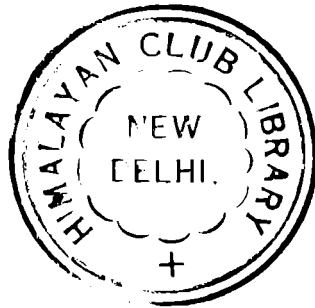




TOURS IN SIKHIM
AND THE DARJEELING DIS-
TRICT BY PERCY BROWN
REVISED AND EDITED WITH
ADDITIONS BY JOAN TOWNEND

WITH FRONTISPIECE, CONTOURS AND MAP.



W. NEWMAN & CO., LIMITED
CALCUTTA 1934

Price Rs. 7/8.

913.412

470 T

300

PRINTED BY
W. NEWMAN & CO., LIMITED
AT THEIR PRINTING PRESS
21, MEREDITH STREET
CALCUTTA

FIRST EDITION 1917.

SECOND EDITION 1922.

THIRD EDITION 1934.

DEDICATED
WITH PERMISSION TO
H. H. MAHARAJA SIR TASHI NAMGYAL, K.C.I.E.,
MAHARAJA OF SIKHIM.

PREFACE



SIXTY-THREE years ago a book was written describing Sikhim, which has in many respects rendered superfluous further accounts of this State. This was Hooker's *Himalayan Journals*, published in 1854. In one respect however Sikhim has changed considerably since the issue of that famous work: it has become much more accessible.

To the tourist fresh from the sights of other countries, Sikhim and its neighbourhood offer, in a few short marches from Darjeeling, near views of snow-clad mountains of unrivalled grandeur. To dwellers in the Lower Provinces of India it presents a rare opportunity for a holiday in the open air; in fact, within certain limits, it holds the same position to this part of the country that Kashmir does to the North. In two respects at least Sikhim compares favourably with the far-famed Happy Valley—it is more easily reached from the “cities of the plain,” and its mountain scenery is generally on a more splendid and more massive scale.

Having known Sikhim for nearly twelve years, and having taken full notes of all my tours, it occurred to me that what I had written might be of use to others. I have therefore revised my notes and cast them into the form of this little hand-book. Dealing mainly with routes, and ways and means, it provides only an outline of what may be done and seen. I have not attempted to treat the subject

of mountaineering, a matter best left to experts, to whom the giants of Northern Sikhim present a fascinating and little touched field. The bibliography on pp. 67—68 will introduce the reader to a variety of works on this and other special aspects of the country. It is not suggested that the routes here dealt with by any means exhaust the tours which may be taken. The enterprising traveller will no doubt be able to devise others suitable to his own time and tastes.

During the preparation of this book I have had the good fortune to find in Mr. A. F. Scholfield as enthusiastic a lover of Sikhim as myself, and for his sympathetic assistance in much of the work, especially for the compilation of the index, my warmest thanks are herewith tendered.

It is a great pleasure to recall the many acts of kindness and courtesy which have been extended to me from time to time during my travels by the various officials of the State, which I feel certain will also be the experience of others who may spend a holiday in the country.

A few remarks on the system of spelling adopted throughout the book seem necessary. There is at present no recognised, uniform manner of spelling the place names of Sikhim, and a writer is practically free to follow his own choice. On the whole it has seemed to me wisest to let myself be guided by the old Survey of India map (published May 1906, Reg. No. 246—S-06). It unfortunately omits many names, and offers a spelling of others which is now generally abandoned. The official *Gazetteer* (p. 1 footnote) disclaims any authority in the matter: "A uniform system of transliteration has not been followed throughout the *Gazetteer*; the style adopted by each

contributor has been reproduced." Perhaps the safest guide would be the official *Routes in Sikkim* by Capt. W. F. O'Connor, of which Mr. Douglas Freshfield mentions three editions. But I have been unable to obtain a copy. When the Government map failed me I have generally followed Mr. Freshfield's *Round Kangchenjunga* or Prof. Garwood's map attached to that book. (The spellings of these two frequently differ.) The names of bungalows are spelt, with one or two exceptions, as they appear in the *Notice* issued over the signatures of the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling, and the Political Officer in Sikkim. In the few remaining doubtful cases I have tried to use my best judgment.¹

I may add that additions and corrections are invited and will be gratefully acknowledged.

November, 1916.

P. B.

¹ See further L. A. Waddell, *Place and river-names in the Darjeeling district and Sikkim* (Journ. Asiat. Soc. of Bengal, vol. LX, pt. i, 1891, pp. 53—79).

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The reception accorded by the public to the original impression of "Tours in Sikhim" has encouraged me, now that the first edition is exhausted, to republish it revised and corrected. In the work of bringing the information up to date I have received considerable assistance, all most freely rendered. Sir Charles Stevenson Moore, K.C.I.E., C.V.O., has supplied me with a number of practical suggestions, while Mr. J. C. French, I.C.S., has given me the benefit of his experiences during several tours in Northern Sikhim. To Mr. A. Bowie I am indebted for some useful notes on the route over the Donkhya, and to Mr. L. S. S. O'Malley, C.I.E., I.C.S., for several corrections in distances, heights, and other details. Mr. Simmonds has checked my paragraph on the mineral resources of the State. Sir Charles Bell, lately Political Officer in Sikhim, has at all times readily answered my requests for information, and has spared no trouble in verifying those statements in which there appeared any element of doubt. To these friends and observant travellers, for the notes and jottings they have communicated to me, I tender my sincerest thanks. But it is to Mr. W. R. Gourlay, C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S., my most grateful acknowledgments are due, not only for several suggestions, and at all times a sympathetic interest in the work of revision, but for having unreservedly placed at my service the whole of his fascinating series of "Letters" (privately printed), written at various times while touring in some of the wildest and grandest parts

of the Sikhim Himalayas. For the use of these I desire to express my gratitude.

The map at the end of the book has also been revised, but those who require a more detailed survey of the country should apply to the Map Record and Issue Office, 13, Wood Street, Calcutta, for the most recent edition of "Bengal, Bhutan, Nepal, Sikkim and Tibet." The official description of this particular sheet is "No. 78 A, and 77 D, Darjeeling;" the scale is 4 miles to 1 inch, the same as the map in this book, and its price is Re. 1/8.

April, 1922.

P. B.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

For some years circumstances have prevented me from continuing my personal associations with the country which is the subject of this book. When therefore a third edition was called for, it was evident that the changed conditions in the forms of travel, and other matters due to the passage of time, required the practical knowledge of some one more recently and intimately acquainted with the marked progress that has taken place. There is something in the atmosphere of Sikhim and its surroundings which seems to inspire in those who have travelled there a very special kind of enthusiasm, not a temporary affection, but one that is lasting and increases with the years. It may have some relation to that urge known to the old Chinese philosophers, a desire to escape from the pressure of social life and to live free and fearless in the isolation of the hills. Whatever the cause or motive, I was fortunate in finding these conditions in Mrs. H. P. V. Townend, who, combining with them wide experience and keen personal interest, undertook the heavy task of a complete revision of the work. In the course of preparing this present edition, all the original material has been brought up to date, and a considerable amount of new information added.

Mrs. Townend has not however confined her labours solely to the letter-press. Realizing, as many have done, that the sketch-map previously published was inadequate, she has compiled a new and much more practical map, which, ably reproduced by the Survey of India, should now

provide a clear and reliable guide to all parts of the State. In the preparation of this map much valuable assistance was rendered by Mr. G. B. Gourlay, M.C., ex-Local Secretary of the Himalayan Club, who not only checked many of the details, but incorporated in the body of the book are the results of his extensive knowledge of some of the lesser-known routes, particularly in Northern Sikkim.

Responses to invitations for information on various matters have been most gratifying. Among those who have so willingly given the benefit of their knowledge, special mention should be made of Rai Sahib Faqir Chand Jali, State Engineer; Mr. L. R. Fawcus, I.C.S., ex-Local Secretary, Himalayan Club; Mr. E. G. Marklew; Capt. G. H. Osmaston, M.C., R.E.; Mr. John Latimer; Lt.-Col. J. Tobin, D.S.O.; and Mr. C. E. Dudley, General Secretary to H. H. the Maharaja. For particulars with regard to Kalimpong and district thanks are due to Mr. Norman Odling, Secretary, Publicity Section, Kalimpong Advisory Station Committee, while useful details connected with the forest-bungalows, roads, and distances, were provided by Mr. E. A. C. Modder, I.F.S., and Mr. F. J. A. Hart, I.F.S. On the game birds and animals, Mr. C. M. Ingles, F.Z.S., Curator of the Darjeeling Natural History Museum, has given the results of many years of study; to Sirdar Bahadur Laden La acknowledgments are due for details with regard to the Sirdars, transport, and the purchase of curios. The list of monasteries has been kindly revised by Rai Bahadur Lobzang Chhoden, Private Secretary to H. H. the Maharaja. In the field of photography con-

siderable practical advice has been supplied from the experience of Mr. G. A. N. Hamilton, Mr. A. J. Dash, I.C.S., and Mr. S. C. Cotton, Manager, Kodaks Ltd.; the portion on "Fishing" has been revised by Dr. Ceri Jones. To all these who have replied so readily to requests for information, most sincere thanks are due.

April, 1934.

P. B.

CONTENTS

PART I.—GENERAL INFORMATION.

	PAGE
PREFACE	i
INTRODUCTION	3
Character of the Country	3
History	4
People	6
Religious features	7
Monasteries	7
Religious Dances	9
Monuments	10
Vegetation	11
Birds	12
Butterflies and Moths	14
Mineral resources, etc.	15
TOURING	16
Facilities for travel	16
Himalayan Club	17
Travellers' Bureau	18
Seasons for travel	18
Passes	19
Maps	19
BUNGALOWS	20
Accommodation	20
Bungalow Fees	21
Lists of Bungalows	23
Sites	27
Situation and Size	27
Service	27
Furniture and Supplies	27
Forest Bungalows	28
Government Estate (<i>Khasmahal</i>) Bungalows	29
MOTOR CARS	30
Motor Car Fares	32

PART II.—TOURING INFORMATION.

	PAGE
ON THE TOUR	37
Expenses	37
Servants	38
Coolies	39
Rates	39
Rations	41
Length of marches, etc.	41
Mules	42
Bearer	43
Personal Outfit	43
Lady's Outfit	45
Man's Outfit	47
Washing	47
Bedding	47
Packing	48
Horses	49
Dandies	50
Pace	51
Double marches	51
Stores	52
Bread	57
Lamps	58
Drinking Water	58
Letters and Post Offices	59
Money and Payments	59
Tips and " Chits "	60
THE DAY'S MARCH	60
Breakfast	61
The start	61
Lunch	62
Tea	63
Cleanliness of Bungalow, etc.	63
Luncheon Basket	64

	PAGE
GENERAL HINTS	65
Sunburn	65
Medicines	65
Literature	67
Camping	68
Care of the Feet	69
Pests	70
PHOTOGRAPHY	71
SPORT	74
Licenses	75
Game Birds	76
Big Game	77
ART AND ANTIQUITIES	78
Collecting	78
Prices	79

PART III.—DESCRIPTION OF TOURS.

INTRODUCTION TO TOURS	85
DAY TRIPS	85
Trip A. Tiger Hill	85
Trip B. Rangiroon	87
Trip C. Rambi	87
Trip D. Ghoom Lakes	88
Trip E. Ghoom Rock	88
Trip F. Lepcha Jagat	89
Trip G. Ging Monastery	90
Trip H. Takdah	91
TOURS	92
Tour 1. Mungpu	92
Tour 2. "View Point"	94
Tour 3. Rangit-Tista	96
Tour 4. Kalimpong	97
Tour 5. Pamionchi	104
Tour 6. Phalut	113

	PAGE
Tour 6A. Phalut—Rammam (Round Trip) ...	117
Tour 6B. Phalut—Rammam—Jhepi (Round Trip)	120
Tour 7. Phalut—Pamionchi (Round Trip) ...	121
Tour 8. Gangtok—Kalimpong (Round Trip) ...	124
Tour 8A. Gangtok—Kalimpong, <i>viá</i> Rississum ...	131
Tour 8B. Gangtok and return <i>viá</i> Tista Valley and Pashoke ...	134
Tour 8C. Gangtok and return <i>viá</i> Tista Valley and Badamtam ...	136
Tour 9. Pamionchi and Gangtok (Round Trip) ...	136
Tour 10. Phalut—Pamionchi—Gangtok (Round Trip) ...	137
THE GATES OF TIBET ...	137
Tour 11. Jelep La ...	137
Tour 12. Nathu La ...	142
Tour 13. Nathu and Jelep La ...	145
THE SOURCES OF THE TISTA ...	146
Tour 14. Thangu ...	146
Tour 15. Yumthang ...	156
Tour 16. Thangu and Yumthang ...	159
Tour 17. Donkhya La ...	160
CAMPING TOURS	
Tour 18. Zemu Glacier and Green Lake ...	168
Tour 19. Talung Monastery <i>viá</i> the Keshong La ...	170
Tour 20. Lhonak and Goma ...	174
Tour 20A. Makotang and <i>viá</i> Lhonak Chu to Zemu Valley ...	177
Tour 20B. Makotang and <i>viá</i> the Thé La to the Zemu Valley ...	180
Tour 21. Mome Samdong and <i>viá</i> Sebu La to Thangu ...	182
Tour 22. Sebu Chu Valley and <i>viá</i> Karpo La to Mome Samdong ...	184

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Tour 23. Jongri	185
Tour 24. Guicha La	191
Tour 25. Jongri—Guicha La and return <i>viâ</i> Singalela	194
Tour 25A. Jongri and the Kang La	203
FISHING TOURS	204
Season	204
Tour 26. Singla Bazaar	205
Tours 27 and 28. Tista and Rangit Valleys	205
Tour 29. Tista and Rangit Valleys	208
TOURS TO THE MONASTERIES	212
LIST OF MONASTERIES	215
HEIGHTS OF MOUNTAINS	216
INDEX	217



ILLUSTRATIONS, CONTOURS & MAP.

Snows from Sandakphu ... *Frontispiece*

PANORAMIC PROFILES OF MOUNTAIN RANGES.

1.	(A) Snows from Darjeeling ...	}	<i>Facing page</i>			
	(B) Everest group from Sandakphu					
	(C) Kangchenjunga group from Sandakphu 					
						88
2.	(A) Snows from Kalimpong ...	}	,,	,,		108
	(B) Snows from Singhik ...					
	(C) Snows from Pamionchi ...					
3.	(A) Snows from Zemu-Lhonak Watershed 	}	,,	,,		166
	(B) Snows from near Cho Lhamo ...					
	(C) Snows from North of Choptra ...					

ROAD CONTOURS.

1.	Darjeeling—Phalut 		<i>Facing page</i>			120
2.	Phalut—Dentam—Darjeeling ...		,,	,,		128
3.	Gangtok—Lachen 		,,	,,		152

MAP.

In pocket at end of book.

PART I
GENERAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION



SIK HIM (*Sukhim* or "New House")¹ is a small Independent State lying north of Darjeeling; it measures approximately 70 miles from north to south and 40 miles from east to west, and is therefore in general area less than half the size of Wales.

Small though this country is, it is however of exceptional interest. Within its narrow limits is situated the most magnificent range of snow-clad mountains in the world. This is the Kangchenjunga group, which, according to the time of day or the season, reveals its untrodden peaks in varying moods. Not far outside its borders, and visible from several neighbouring vantage points, stands Everest, its brilliant summit soaring high above all other mountains.

But even without these stupendous features, the mountain scenery throughout the whole of Sikhim is superb. The lines of the hills as they rise range beyond range, or meet and melt into one blue chain, or are lost in some far valley, the gathering sweep and dispersal of the clouds, as sunshine follows storm and storm sunshine, the dark slopes broken by the gleam of falling waters, the wooded ridges that look down upon escarpments wrought by landslip and torrent, and beyond and above all the towering fortresses of the mountains—these are things

¹ Col. L. A. Waddell suggests another derivation; Skt. *Sikhin*, crested, *i.e.*, mountainous country.

never to be forgotten. For its size Sikhim contains finer scenery and more absorbing sights than many larger countries of great reputation.

The climate ranges from the tropical heat of the lower valleys to the icy cold of the eternal snows, with the most perfect temperature in between. For several months in the year the climatic conditions in much of the country are ideal—settled weather with bright sunshine.

History. The original inhabitants of Sikhim were Lepchas, or as they call themselves, the *Rong-pa* (Ravine-folk). They are of Mongolian extraction, and their language and other characteristics tend to indicate that they are an ancient tribe emigrated from Southern Tibet. The early history of Sikhim is mainly based on Lepcha tradition. The reigning family however seems to have been from the first Tibetan, and the records of the State are bound up largely with those of the Great Plateau. Buddhism does not appear to have been introduced into Sikhim until as late as the 17th century, previous to which the people were undoubtedly Animists. It was brought by three monks of the *Duk-pa* or Red Hat sect who, flying from the persecution set on foot by the reforming party in Tibet, eventually arrived at Yoksam near Pamionchi. They had no difficulty in persuading the easy-going Lepchas to embrace Buddhism, and the founding of monasteries and temples proceeded vigorously from that date. It is from this late period that the tangible history of Sikhim really begins, and it becomes at once closely associated with the history of Tibet. In religion, in politics and in social matters the people of Sikhim have been guided mainly by the authorities of Lhasa, and all the institutions

of the State were based largely on those of Tibet. The Sikhim Buddhists refer to the Delai Lama on all important secular matters, and the aristocracy having allied themselves matrimonially with Tibetan families, have accordingly vested interests in the larger country.

But at the beginning of the 19th century a considerable change took place in the affairs of the State. The situation opened with trouble between the neighbouring States of Sikhim and Nepal, which was settled by the British Government in favour of the former. This led to the treaty of Titalya in 1817, by which the English "assumed the position of lords paramount of Sikhim" and exercised certain protective rights over the State. In 1835 the site of Darjeeling, and a small tract immediately surrounding it, was ceded to the Government of India by the Raja of Sikhim, who received a pension of Rs. 3,000 per annum in lieu of it. Fourteen years later an incident took place which had a far-reaching effect on the fortunes of the country. This was the seizure and imprisonment by the Prime Minister of Dr. Arthur Campbell, the Superintendent of Darjeeling, and Dr. (since Sir Joseph) Hooker while encamped at Chomnago on their way to the Cho La, a pass leading to Tibet north of the Nathu La. This act of indiscretion led to an annexation of territory comprising the entire *Terai* and a large area of country bounded on the north by the Great Rangit¹ river. Trouble however still continued in spite of this drastic measure, and in 1860-61 the Government of India found it necessary to order a British Force to occupy the country with the object

¹ The *g* is always pronounced hard, as in *geese*. So too 'Rangiroon.'

of imposing a treaty ensuring good relations. This treaty was observed without friction for some years, until it became obvious that the influence of Tibet was becoming so strong in the State as to be a menace to further friendly relations. Among other aggressions the Tibetan militia occupied Lingtu on the road to the Jelep La about 12 miles within the Sikhim border, and proceeded to build a fort there. This led to an expedition in 1888, and eventually the Tibetans were driven over the Jelep Pass. A convention was then concluded in 1890 in which the boundaries of the country were defined and Sikhim declared a protected State. Since that time the government has been administered by the Maharaja assisted by a council of his leading subjects and guided by a British Political Officer. Previous to 1904 political dealings with the State were in the hands of the Government of Bengal, but these are now conducted by the Government of India.

The People. As previously observed the Lepchas are the original inhabitants of Sikhim, although they are only a minority of the population at the present time, immigrants from Nepal having recently far outnumbered the aborigines. The Lepcha is essentially a child of nature, a creature of the forest, with the fondness of the jungle-man for bird and beast and flower. He is of a mild and retiring disposition and extremely superstitious, his actions being largely guided by signs and omens. His knowledge of jungle-lore is extensive and there can be no more entertaining companion for a tour in Sikhim than a Lepcha *sirdar*. But before the advance of cultivation and with the disappearance of the forest to make way for crops and cattle the Lepcha is in great danger of dying out, being driven

away from his ancestral glades by the prosaic Nepali and other materialistic Himalayan tribes. Out of a population in Sikhim of about 60,000, only 8,000 are Lepchas.

In the Lachen valley one may meet with an interesting border tribe called the Lopas. They are a picturesque but not very intelligent people, and most convinced animists, their mental atmosphere being occupied entirely by good and evil spirits. In the women ignorance is considered an adorning virtue, their attitude being always that of "knowing nothing." When a Lopa is ill, his recovery or otherwise is settled by a throw of the dice, and it is recorded that on occasion when the patient's condition does not appear to be conforming with the death-number, the disparity is corrected by a dose of poison. The most striking part of the women's costume is a woollen garment with coloured horizontal stripes, which gives them a bright and lively appearance.

The traveller will probably find in his retinue a fine opportunity for studying Himalayan types, as his *sirdar* and cook may be Lepchas, his *syce* a Nepali, and his coolies representatives of every tribe of Tibet from Turkestan to China.

Religion. Although a number of cults are followed in Sikhim the State religion is Buddhism as practised in Tibet (or what is generally known as Lamaism), the chief feature of which is the monastic life, and no one should leave Sikhim without visiting one at least of its many religious houses. To the resident priests visitors are always welcome.

Monasteries. The site of the *gompa* or monastery seems almost invariably to have been selected on account

of its lovely surroundings and the magnificent views which it commands, and from very many points one may see two or three dotted about on the surrounding mountain-tops. Their white prayer-flags indicate holy ground. The monastery usually consists of a certain number of dwellings for the monks, a temple in the middle, and often another smaller building containing the *mani* or praying-wheel. The centre of interest is the temple, and this is always built on the same general plan. In approaching a monastery one must always proceed by the left hand, that is with one's right hand to the wall, a custom which is observed by all without fail. The temple is usually a somewhat heavy building of two stories and situated in the centre of a paved court-yard. In front is an open court in which various religious ceremonies, such as devil-dances, take place. The orientation of these buildings is according to no fixed rule, although they often face the East. A flight of steps leads from the pavement into the outer court or verandah. A recess on the left may be set apart for a large *mani* (prayer-wheel). On the walls at the side of the main doorway fronting the visitor are generally painted in fresco four defiant figures representing the Four Kings of the Quarters, who guard the Universe and Heavens against the Outer Demons. Enter by this doorway and you are at once in the main hall of the temple. It is dimly lit by two narrow windows, and is divided into a nave and two aisles by two rows of bracket columns, carved and painted in bright colours. The walls also are decorated with figures painted in fresco. On each side of the doorway are the temple drums and holy water vessels. The *lamas* when at worship sit in two rows

one on each side of the nave, and the head *lama*, or abbot, sits on a higher seat at the altar end. The altar, which is the most important feature of the interior, occupies the far end of the temple; on it are seated gilt images, usually "The three Rarest Ones," the Trinity of the *Lamas*, and, in a wealthy institution, many other minor divinities. Before it are set the various articles connected with the daily ritual, the seven bowls of holy water, the lighted lamps, the Everlasting Tree from which holy water is sprayed, the incense-burners and other necessary vessels. Hanging from the pillars and other prominent places are the temple-banners or *tankas*, while on the back wall on either side of the Trinity are pigeon-holes where the holy books are kept. But the library is generally situated on the floor above, the walls being fitted with receptacles to contain the scriptures. Such is the general arrangement of the monasteries; if they vary a little in their internal fittings, it is mainly in the excessive amount of altar furniture with which some of the richest ones have been endowed. The best time to visit the *gompa* is in the afternoon, as then there is generally a service in progress.

Devil-Dance. It is a piece of rare fortune to see a "Devil-Dance." (Most monasteries have their own store of costumes and properties for it). The dancers are clothed in marvellous brocades from China and wear masks of horrible and fantastic design. A band of *lamas* play upon strange instruments while the "devils" dance and whirl to their wild music. As a picture of mediævalism I know nothing to compare with it.

War-Dance. The Devil-Dance is a feature of Lamaism generally, but there is another dance peculiar to

Sikhim alone, which is also occasionally performed. This is a " War-Dance " and is held at certain seasons to celebrate the worship of the Spirit of Kangchenjunga: he is invoked as the War-God of Sikhim. The dance is said to have been devised by the Maharaja Chagdor-Namgyal (who also invented the Lepcha alphabet), and is performed not exclusively by the *lamas*, but also by youths of good birth. It consists of a series of violent physical exercises, in which sword-playing forms an important part, and one of its aims is to counteract the effects of the sedentary life of the *lamas* and the upper classes. Underlying the dance however is a religious drama, the subject of which is the triumph of Truth over Evil. At intervals the battle-cries of " Ki-Kihuhu " and " Yi-Yihuhu " are shouted, and are intended to glorify Maha Kala, the Over-Lord of all the Spirits. The costumes worn by the dancers are most elaborate, especially the head-dresses, which are surmounted by gaily coloured draperies and a crest of peacock's feathers. Silk sashes are worn cross-wise on the chest and are a survival of the old warriors' battle uniform. They were put on as decorations when setting forth, and served also as badges to distinguish the different bodies of troops. The dance is a wild and strenuous performance, and those taking part in it are often completely exhausted at the finish.

Monuments. On the march the traveller will occasionally come across Buddhist monuments such as the *Chorten* and the *Mendong*. The *Chorten*, literally " the receptacle for offerings," is in its correct form a solid piece of masonry in three parts; the base is a cube (signifying earth) surmounted by an orb (signifying water)

and crowned by a cone (signifying fire); sometimes there is a wooden finial consisting of a crescent and a circle, the Air with the Ether "in her lap." It corresponds to the Chaitya and Stupa or Tope of Indian Buddhism. They were originally designed as relic shrines, but are now often built as acts of merit or merely as religious emblems placed on sacred, beautiful or convenient sites.

The *Mendong* is a long wall-like erection generally built to divide the road into two lateral halves to allow of the reverent mode of passing it, namely with the right hand to the wall. No true Buddhist will think of passing one of these monuments in any other manner, which if done, would at least bring ill-luck on the march. Many of the stones used in the construction of the *Mendong* are inscribed with the well-known formula *Om mani padme Hung!* which literally translated means "Hail! The Jewel in the Lotus-flower" (*i.e.*, the Lord of Mercy as incarnate in the Delai Lama), the mere sight of which, let alone the utterance of it, will ensure deliverance from earthly danger, admittance into paradise and escape from hell.

Vegetation. From the point of view of the botanist Sikhim is a herbarium, and in the spring the country is a garden of flowers; orchids trail from the trees, and begonias cling to the damp rocks, in the lower forests, while at higher altitudes the various colours of the rhododendrons are bewildering, and primulas carpet the ground. Writers have remarked on "the infinite variety of the vegetation of the Sikhim Himalaya, which contains in its whole extent types of every flora from the tropics to the poles, and probably no other country of equal or larger extent on the

globe can present so many features of interest or so many problems for solution to the thoughtful naturalist."

A few examples of the wealth of the vegetation may be referred to. There are about twenty species of bamboos, and the uses to which this tree are put are innumerable, from a receptacle for water (the entry of a six-foot pole of hot water into one's bath-room is quite usual!) to strips for tying up parcels. But the glory of Sikkim is the rhododendron, of which there are thirty species varying in size from a tree of 40 feet in height and a trunk girth of 5 feet, down to a little prostrate shrub barely rising 2 inches above the ground. During several months of the year these may be seen in flower, but they are in the height of their glory in the month of May. Almost as prolific as the rhododendrons are the primulas, of which there are from thirty to forty species, and with these one may see gentians, violets, saxifrages, balsams, and dozens of other herbaceous plants, all bearing the most beautiful blooms. The best time to see the lovely Alpine flora, which grows above about 11,000 feet, is during July and the early part of August, though the gentians go on much later. Then there are the flowering trees, chief among which is the magnolia, producing in the spring white or "magnificent rosy-purple flowers, calling to mind the flowers of some of the water-lilies, which they strongly resemble."

Birds. Sikkim is noted for the large number of species of birds which are found within its limits, a natural result of the great variations of temperature and climate. Between 500 and 600 species have been recorded. They vary in size from the gigantic lammergeyer, about 4 feet in length and 9½ feet across the outstretched wings, which

inhabits high altitudes, to the tiny flower-pecker, barely exceeding 3 inches in length, which is found in the foot-hills, up to 4,000 feet. Owing, however, to the density of the vegetation, in many parts, combined with the precipitous nature of the forest slopes, observation is difficult, except in the beds of rivers and streams. The birds which are most likely to attract attention are those which frequent such spots. Conspicuous among these are the fork-tails, black and white birds obviously distinct from our wag-tails, but sufficiently like to render identification easy. They, however, prefer wilder spots; in place of the placid streams or damp fields which the wag-tails love, the fork-tails haunt the spray of waterfalls and appear and disappear round the boulders in the swift torrents. In similar places are found the white-capped redstart, black above, chestnut-red below, and crowned with a snow-white cap; and the plumbous redstart, deep thunder-cloud blue below with a gleam of chestnut on its tail; and the whistling thrush, very like an overgrown English male blackbird, yellow beak and all, but with a rich indigo blue sheen on its feathers. Away from streams the traveller is only likely to see the birds which fly out into the open such as the verditer fly-catcher (plains in winter to 10,000 feet in summer), of a lovely turquoise blue with a greenish sheen on its plumage, or birds of singularly brilliant colouring such as the scarlet minivet (foot-hills up to 6,000 feet), or his slightly smaller cousin, the short-billed minivet (5,000 feet to 7,000 feet): in both these species the cock bird is brilliant scarlet with a little black, while the hen is bright yellow and back. Another bird of splendid colouring, who often perches in exposed places, is the male rufous-bellied

niltava (*niltava sundara*), his head and back marked with royal blue and cinnamon brown breast. Though not often visible, the laughing thrush sometimes startles newcomers with peals of foolish laughter. When colder open lands are reached above 10,000 feet, insect life and berries are fewer and the number of species diminishes. Rose finches, like sparrows decorated with a varying amount of dark crimson, and wag-tails in the damper spots, will be the most commonly seen, and occasionally the handsome scarlet finch, who seems particularly fond of Singalila.

The game-birds will be found referred to under "Sport," and the mammalia, from the same point of view, will also be noticed in the same section.

Butterflies and Moths. Butterflies are extremely abundant, nearly 600 species having been enumerated. The genus *Papilio* is strikingly represented by no fewer than 42 species. The traveller will notice butterflies at nearly all elevations up to 8—9,000 feet, and it is interesting to observe that specimens have been caught even on the highest passes among the snow at 14,000 feet. Even to the novice these insects will have a great charm, for the colouring of the Sikhim butterflies is proverbial, and he may see a specimen of the oak-leaf butterfly, with its marvellous resemblance to a dead leaf, as it rests with its wings folded over the back showing the underside only, the leaf stalk, veins, etc., being excellently mimicked.

The various species of moths are said to number nearly 2,000. The majority of these are comparatively small in size, but several are among the largest of the insect race. The largest of them all is the Atlas-moth, which is sometimes nearly a foot across. The ordinary layman not

initiated into entomology, seeing one of these specimens, finds it difficult to believe that it is not artificially made.

Parts of the country are remarkable for the numbers of spiders, and especially of their webs, which in some places and seasons are woven into a continuous filmy arcade over the path. At certain heights the sound of the cicada is deafening and too persistent to be reckoned one of the delights of the country.

Mineral resources, etc. The extension of the railway from Siliguri almost to Tista Bridge has brought the resources of the State into practical consideration, and before long some of the natural products of the country may be extensively utilized. The bamboo in connection with the manufacture of paper may be considerably developed, but it is from its yield of so valuable a commodity as copper that the State may have some expectations. Copper-mining is an old industry in Sikhim, and the traveller will no doubt see traces of this on his tour, small excavations by the road-side, most of which have been abandoned many years ago. But recent investigations have shown that the ore is there in useful quantities, and with improved methods the output may be made to pay well. Water-power is available in all parts and might be easily harnessed, and with aerial railways to transport the material a considerable advance might be made. The principal copper-mines are at Bhotong, near Rungpo, also between Pakyong and Rorothang, as well as below Tumlong, but there are many other places where the mineral has been worked. A small amount of gold has been found associated with the copper ores, and the same precious metal is reported to have been discovered between

Chungtang and Lachen; lime and plumbago exist in workable quantities and only await the attention of a practical expert to convert these raw products into thriving concerns.

TOURING

Facilities for Touring. Such are the natural conditions of the State, and for those who desire to see for themselves the beauties of this wonderful little country, it only remains to add that travelling in Sikkim is made remarkably easy. For not only is the country intersected with good bridle-paths leading to all the accessible parts of the State, but at easy stages on these routes are situated comfortable, well-furnished bungalows for the wayfarer's accommodation. Provided therefore with the requisite passes for these rest-houses, one may travel at one's own sweet will among the most beautiful mountain scenery in the world. These bungalow-passes are obtained at a charge of Rs. 2 per head per night in Sikkim, and Rs. 3-8, with maximum of Rs. 10 for a whole bungalow in Darjeeling District, and every facility is offered to the traveller to aid him on his tour. Under these ideal conditions the most joyous holiday can be spent, extending from a few days within easy reach of Darjeeling to a tour of a month or more to the very foot of the everlasting snows. Nor need the busy man imagine that a long expedition is required to enable him to experience these pleasures, for one of the shortest trips, that to Phalut and back, occupying only 8 days, and which can be shortened to 6 with the aid of a car, will bring well within his vision Everest and Kangchenjunga—a panorama of snow-clad heights, thrilling in their magnificence.

Moreover, in the most remote regions of the State, one's personal safety is assured, for the inhabitants are a peaceful and hospitable folk, and on this point even the most nervous need have no fear. Ladies travelling by themselves may undertake expeditions to the furthestmost bungalows, without being subjected to the least inconvenience, their *sirdar* or headman always regarding their protection as his own personal charge. As for the roads, these, including the bridges, are all easily negotiable by the most timid. Those of active habit may walk all the marches without excessive fatigue, the more leisurely-inclined may ride on ponies, readily obtainable from Darjeeling, while ladies, not equal to this exertion, may be carried in dandies over all the bungalow-routes.

For persons travelling solely for pleasure, and without any specific hobby, the vision of the snows, the ever-changing effects of light and shadow on the forest-clad mountains, the fragrant air of the woodlands, or the life-giving breezes of the mountain-tops will be joys sufficient in themselves, while those interested in any special pursuit such as sketching, photography, botany, natural history, etc., will find Sikhim an ideal field for these occupations.

Himalayan Club. People wishing to attempt more ambitious trips, away from the bungalow routes, and possibly penetrating to the summer snow-line of some of the peaks of North Sikhim, are strongly advised to apply for admission to the Himalayan Club. Some preliminary experience of mountain travel is usually expected as a qualification for membership. The headquarters and registered office of the Club are in Simla. There are local Honorary Secretaries in Calcutta and Darjeeling, and other places,

who are always willing to help members with advice. The Calcutta branch of the Club has a certain number of tents, and some equipment for tours at high altitudes which can be hired by members. The Club also has good library facilities, and publishes annually a most interesting and instructive Journal. Should candidates for membership not be able to find out the name of the local Honorary Secretary, they should write to The Honorary Secretary, The Himalayan Club, c/o the Imperial Bank of India, Simla.

Travellers' Bureau. The Darjeeling Progress Association have a travellers' section, which will arrange complete trips at inclusive rates. The Kalimpong Advisory Station Committee is also glad to help travellers with advice and transport arrangements.

Seasons for Travel. The best months to visit Sikkim are October, November, December and January. October is a good month, provided the monsoon has ceased, but to be on the safe side the latter half of the month should be selected. In December and January the higher altitudes should be avoided, as the traveller may be snowed up. February is good, but inclined to be misty; often also the views are indistinct on account of dust from the plains, or are obscured by the smoke from clearings or forest fires. March would be good if it were not windy, and also open to the same objections as the previous month. April is excellent except for occasional showers, and the same applies to May, when there may be more rain. But the disadvantages of rain in these months are fully compensated for by the beauty of the flowers, especially the rhododendrons, which are in their full glory at this time. For scenery and snows, therefore, November may be

recommended, while for flowers and the nearer beauties of nature, April and the first half of May.

The remaining months of the year are too wet to allow of touring with any degree of comfort. They are however considered the best months for the adventurer who desires to make a close acquaintance with the snows, provided he does not object to journeying for several days through dripping forests to reach his goal. When he has passed through this disagreeable climatic zone he will be amply rewarded by long days and reasonable weather and by the Alpine flowers at the foot of the eternal snows.

Passes. Travellers entering Sikhim are required to carry a pass, and unless so provided will not be allowed to cross the frontier. These passes, which are issued for a period of 15 days and cost 8 annas for each person, may be obtained on application to the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling. The consent of the Political Officer, Sikhim, is necessary for passes for longer periods, and as from June till November he may be on tour anywhere in Sikhim or Tibet, it is well to apply for these in good time. It is as well to state in your letter the purpose for which you propose to travel (such as for pleasure) and an idea of the route which it is intended to follow, as this information is required in making out the passes. They must be shown at the outposts on the routes into Sikhim, such as near Chiabanjan between Phalut and Dentam, Rungpo, Singla Bazaar Outpost, Manjitar Bridge, Pedong and Rhenok.

Maps. There is a map specially prepared for use in connection with this book in a pocket at the end. A map to the scale of 4 miles to 1 inch, the same as the above, the official description of which is " No. 78A and 77D,

Darjeeling," may be obtained from the Map Record and Issue Office, 13, Wood Street, Calcutta. For those who prefer a larger scale map the Darjeeling District and part of Sikhim can be obtained on sheets, the scale of which is 1 inch to the mile. They are 78^A₄, 78^A₈, 78^A₁₂, 78^B₇, 78^B₁₁, 78^B₁₅ (Survey of 1929—31). An excellent large scale map extending from Darjeeling to the Tibet border on the North, and from Nepal on the West to the Lachen valley and Gangtok on the East, is that produced by Marcel Kurz, but it is only obtainable in Switzerland—Geograph Airstall, Kümmerly and Frey, Bern.

THE BUNGALOWS

Accommodation. Both Sikhim and the Darjeeling neighbourhood are well provided with travellers' bungalows, which the visitor is allowed to occupy on production of a pass.

Passes for the bungalows on the list on pages 22 to 25 are issued as follows :—

Nos. 1—37A by Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.
(For Bungalows Nos. 9—37A inclusive, application may, if preferred, be made to the Political Officer in Sikhim.)

Nos. 38—44 by Executive Engineer, Darjeeling Division.

All applications made to the above officers for passes should be addressed to them as such, and not by name. Those for the Political Officer should be addressed to the Agency Office, Gangtok, Sikhim; those for the Deputy Commissioner to the Deputy Commissioner's Office, Darjeeling; those for the Executive Engineer to the Executive Engineer's Office, Darjeeling. A few, which are specified in the list,

being under the Public Works Department, may be reserved by applying to the Executive Engineer, Darjeeling Division. But applications for passes to any of these should be made well in advance; and this is especially necessary in October, during the *Pujah* holidays, when the bungalows are much in demand. The following are the charges for accommodation in the bungalows:—

Fees—

1. (a) The fees chargeable for bungalows (1—8) are as follows:—

For the New Senchal Bungalow—

- (i) From 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. or any shorter period within these hours, Rs. 3 per head up to a maximum of Rs. 10 for the occupation of the whole bungalow for day use only.
- (ii) From evening to the following morning, Rs. 4 per head up to a maximum of Rs. 12 for the whole bungalow.

For Badamtam, Jorepokri and Tonglu Bungalows—

- (iii) For a period of less than three hours in the day, Re. 1 per head. For the whole day, Rs. 2 subject to a maximum charge of Rs. 8 for the whole bungalow for day use only.
- (iv) From evening to the following morning, Rs. 3-8 per head up to a maximum of Rs. 10 for the occupation of the whole bungalow.

For all other Bungalows—

- (v) From 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. or any shorter period within these hours, annas 8 per head up to a maximum of Rs. 6 for the occupation of the whole bungalow for day use only.

- (vi) From evening to the following morning, Rs. 3-8 per head up to a maximum of Rs. 10 for the occupation of the whole bungalow.
- (vii) These fees are payable in advance to the office of the Administrator, Darjeeling Improvement Fund, Darjeeling, and the Political Officer in Sikkim.

(b) The fees chargeable for bungalows 9—37 are as follows:—Eight annas for each person for occupation during the day up to a maximum charge of six rupees. Two rupees per night for each occupant up to a maximum of six rupees. The maximum charge for the occupation of the whole bungalow at Gangtok and Rungpo is Rs. 12 each per night *plus* electric light rent at annas 8 per head per night in case of Gangtok Dâk Bungalow.

2. Passes issued may be cancelled by the local authorities in case the bungalow is required by Government Officers on duty.

3. A refund of the bungalow fee is allowed after deduction of $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and money order commission, provided that the party does not occupy the bungalow and prior information is sent.

Out-station cheques in payment of fees should include 4 annas for every 100/- rupees as discount.

The bungalows are available only to persons provided with passes. A separate pass must be obtained for each occupant or party of occupants for each bungalow whether going or returning. Persons occupying bungalows without passes will be required to pay double fees, provided accommodation be available.

Appended is a complete list of the Travellers' Bungalows in Sikkim and the Darjeeling District. The heights given are in feet above sea-level.

Travellers' Bungalows in Darjeeling District and Sikkim.

Passes issued by the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.

No.	Place.	Distance in Miles.	Height.	No. of Rooms.			No. of Mattresses.
				Bed.	Dining.	Sitting.	
1.	Senchal (old)	6 from Darjeeling	8,000	4	1	0	4
2.	Senchal (new)	"	8,000	2	1	0	4
3.	Badamtam	"	2,500	2	0	0	4
4.	Lopchu	4 from Pashoke	5,300	2	0	0	4
5.	Jorepokri	10 from Tonglu	7,400	2	1	0	5
6.	Tonglu	Jorepokri, 14 from Sandakphu	10,074	2	1	0	4
7.	Sandakphu	Tonglu, 12 from Phalut	11,929	2	1	0	5
8.	Phalut	Sandakphu, 17 from Dentam	11,811	2	1	0	4
9.	Dentam	Phalut, 11 from Pamionchi, 13 from Rinchenpong	4,500	2	1	0	4
10.	Pamionchi	Dentam, 10 from Rinchenpong	6,920	2	1	0	4
11.	Rinchenpong	Pamionchi, 13 from Chakung, 13 from Dentam	6,300	2	1	0	4
12.	Chakung	Rinchenpong, 20 from Darjeeling via Singla Bazaar and Rammam-Bridge, 13 from Badamtam	5,100	2	1	0	4
13.	Rungpo	Melli, 9 from Pakyong, 6 from Sankokhola	1,200	4	1	1	4

No.	Place.	Distance in Miles.	Height.	No. of Rooms.	No. of Beds.	No. of Sitting.	No. of Dining.	No. of Mattresses.
14.	Sankokhola (Bardang)	... 6 from Rungpo, 19 from Kalimpong ...	1,400	3	2	1	4	0
15.	Martam	... 6 " Sankokhola, 10 from Gangtok by short cut—13 by cart road	2,180	2	1	0	4	0
16.	Gangtok	... 10 " Martam by short cut—13 by cart road, 52 to 63 from Darjeeling according to route followed: quickest route <i>via</i> Melli, Chhapar Bridge and Badamtam	5,800	5	2	0	4	0
17.	Pakyong	... 9 " Rungpo, 11 from Gangtok, 14 from Pedong, 6 from Rorathang	4,700	2	1	0	4	0
18.	Kewzing (Sosing)	10 " Pamionchi, 10 from Rinchenpong, 5 from Ligsip	6,000	2	1	0	4	0
19.	Temi	... 10 " Kewzing, 11 from Namchi, 13 from Martam and 15 from Rungpo	5,000	2	1	0	4	0
20.	Song	... 12 " Temi, 15 from Gangtok	4,500	2	1	0	4	0
21.	Namchi	... 11 " Badamtam, 14 from Chakung	5,200	2	1	0	4	2
22.	Ari	... 12 " Pakyong <i>via</i> Rhenok, 8 from Pedong	4,700	3	1	0	4	0
23.	Rhenok	... 3 " Ari, 5 from Pedong	3,200	1	1	0	4	0

LIST OF BUNGALOWS

24.	Rongli	... 9	”	Sedonchen, 15 from Rungpo, 13 from Pakyong, 4 from Ari ...	2,700	2	1	0	4	0
25.	Sedonchen	... 13	”	Ari, 9 from Rongli	6,500	1	1	1	4	0
26.	Gnatong	... 9	”	Sedonchen	12,300	2	1	0	4	4
27.	Kapup	... 4	”	Gnatong, 3 from summit of Jelep La, 9 from Changu	13,000	2	0	0	2	2
28.	Pusum (Karpou-nang)	... 10	”	Gangtok	9,500	2	1	0	4	4
29.	Changu	... 11	”	Pusum	12,600	2	1	1	4	4
30.	Dikchu (Riat-dong)	... 13	”	Gangtok, 10 from Singhik	2,150	2	1	0	4	0
31.	Singhik	... 10	”	Dikchu	4,600	2	1	0	4	0
32.	Toong	... 8	”	Singhik	4,800	2	1	0	4	0
33.	Chungthang	... 5	”	Toong	5,350	2	1	0	4	0
34.	Lachen	... 13	”	Chungthang	8,800	2	1	0	4	4
35.	Thangu	... 13	”	Lachen	12,800	2	1	0	4	4
36.	Lachung	... 10	”	Chungthang	8,800	2	1	0	4	4
37.	Yumthang	... 8	”	Lachung	11,700	4	1	1	4	4
37A.	Jhepi*	... 10½	”	Rimbick, 12 from Darjeeling	4,100	2	1	0	4	0

* This bungalow has just been taken over by the D. I. F.

**Passes issued by the Executive Engineer, Darjeeling
Division, Darjeeling.**

No.	Place.	Distances in Miles.	Height.	Bed.	Dinng.	Sitng.	Beds.	No. of Rooms.	No. of Mattresses.
38.	Pedong	... 12 from Kalimpong, 4 from Rississum, 5 from Khenok	... 4,900	4	2	0	4	4	4
39.	Pashoke	... 17 " Darjeeling, 4 from Lopchu, 3 from Tista Bridge	... 2,600	3	1	0	6	6	6
40.	Tista Bridge	... 23 " Darjeeling, 3 from Pashoke, 6 from Kalimpong, 11 from Badamtam, 5 from Reang	... 710	2	0	0	3	3	3
41.	Berrik	... 10 " Tista Bridge, 5 from Kalijhora	... ..	2	1	0	5	5	5
42.	Kalijhora	... 5 " Berrik, 16 from Siliguri	... 550	2	1	0	4	2	2
43.	Meli	... 5 " Kalimpong, 11 from Badamtam and Rungpo, 3 from Tista Bridge	... 800	2	1	0	4	3	3
44.	Kalimpong	... 28 " Darjeeling <i>via</i> Pashoke and Bridle Path and 23 <i>via</i> Rungit and Bridle Path	... 4,100	4	2	1	7	6	6

The Bungalows.

Sites. These have been erected on specially selected sites, so that from the verandahs of many of them excellent views of the scenery and surrounding country may be obtained. This particularly applies to the bungalows at Senchal, Sandakphu, Phalut, Pamionchi, Rinchenpong, Lopchu, Temi, Song, Singhik—to mention no others.

Situation and size. Bungalows numbered on the list 9 to 37 are in Sikhim, the remainder are in the Darjeeling District. The plan of the different bungalows varies considerably: some are large and commodious buildings, such as Pedong and Yumthang, with rooms for several people, while others like Lopchu, Toong and Kapup, are somewhat small. Almost all are very comfortably arranged with bed-rooms and bath-rooms *en suite*.

Service. There is of course no resident *khansamah* at any of the bungalows, each building being solely in charge of a *chaukidar*. A sweeper can be hired on the spot at Kalimpong, Jorepokri, Tista Bridge, Rungpo, Sankokhola, Gangtok, Pakyong, Namchi, Rhenok, Rongli and Dentam; elsewhere travellers must take sweepers with them, and no pass will be issued except on this condition.

Furniture, etc. Beds, tables, chairs, lamps with wicks, candlesticks, glass, kitchen-utensils, bath and bath-room requisites are provided at each bungalow. Cutlery is supplied, also mattresses in those situated above 7,000 ft. Visitors are instructed to take their own bedding, linen, candles, oil for lamps and provisions.

Supplies, etc. Ordinary bazar supplies are obtainable at or near Jorepokri, Dentam, Pamionchi, Kalimpong,

Tista Bridge, Pedong, Namchi, Pakyong, Rhenok, Rongli, Rungpo, Gangtok, and Singtam near Sankokhola.

Firewood is provided at 2 annas per maund at the Nepal Frontier Road bungalows (Nos. 5 to 8). At Kalimpong it is 4 annas a maund; the charges in Sikhim are notified in the bungalows and are payable before the delivery of the wood, whether used by travellers themselves or by their servants, coolies, etc.

Forest Bungalows.

Besides the rest-houses dealt with above, there are in the Darjeeling District, certain bungalows belonging to the Forest Department. With the permission of this department they may occasionally be used by the ordinary traveller. Applications for this privilege should be addressed to the Divisional Forest Officer, Darjeeling or Kalimpong, according to which division they are in. The bungalows mostly consist of 2 rooms and verandah and are furnished with two beds, tables, chairs, lamps, a certain amount of crockery, but no mattresses or cooking pots. Sweepers must be taken, as none are maintained at any of the Forest rest-houses.

Forest Inspection Bungalows in Darjeeling District.

DARJEELING FOREST DIVISION.

Bungalow.	Altitude.	Position.
1. Batassi	6,884 ft.	10½ miles north-west of Jorepokri. Part by motor road and part by bridle-path.
2. Debrepani	6,150 ft.	4 miles south of Jorepokri.
3. Lepchajagat	7,300 ft.	5 miles west of Ghoom by car.
4. Palmajua	7,250 ft.	7 miles north-east of Tonglu, 8 miles north-west of Batassi.

Bungalow.	Altitude.	Position.
5. Rammam*	7,958 ft.	12 miles north of Rimbick, 8½ miles south-east of Phalut.
6. Rimbick*	7,500 ft.	7 miles north-west of Palmajua.
7. Rambi	7,300 ft.	6½ miles south-east of Ghoom railway-station by car.
8. Rangiroon	6,250 ft.	5½ miles from Ghoom railway-station by car, or 3½ north-east by road and bridle-path.
9. Takdar	5,400 ft.	16 miles south-east of Darjeeling by car.

KALIMPONG FOREST DIVISION.

1. Rississum (Rikisum)	6,406 ft.	11 miles north-east of Kalimpong, and 4 miles from Pedong. (Car to within 1 mile of bungalow in cold weather.)
2. Dalapchand	5,000 ft.	6 miles north-east of Kalimpong. (Car to the bungalow in cold weather.)
3. Tarkhola	1,025 ft.	6 miles from Melli by car.
4. Pashiting (Pasteng)	6,600 ft.	8 miles south-east of Rississum.

Kalimpong *Khasmahal* Bungalows.

The Government Estate of Kalimpong is also well provided with *Khasmahal* bungalows. Permission to occupy them can be granted by the Sub-divisional Officer, Kalimpong. The bungalows in the western part of the district are on an average about five miles apart—those in the east more widely spaced, up to about 10 miles apart.

In the following list most of the bungalows are old and in poor repair, sparsely furnished and with no crockery or cooking pots. The exception is Gitdubling, which has been recently repaired and fitted up with crockery for 6 people. It has two bed-rooms and a glassed-in verandah. The others all have two bed-rooms and bath-rooms and 1 set bath-room furniture, except No. 4 which has no bath-room or bath-room furniture, and No. 14 which has 4 bed and dressing rooms and a dining-room.

* These bungalows may be booked through the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling, and are fully furnished, including cooking utensils, cutlery, etc., for 4 people.

Bungalows Nos. 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 15 have 2 beds, Nos. 2, 5, 12 and 13 have 1 bed and Nos. 3, 9 and 14, 3 beds. They each have one or two tables, chairs, etc.

No.	Bungalow.	Distance from Kalimpong.
1.	Dolepchen	6 miles.
2.	Lolay	8 „
3.	Kankhibong	9 „
4.	Sinjee	12 „
5.	Samthar	14 „
6.	Gitdubling	15 „
7.	Mangzing <i>alias</i> { Pagriangbong } { Pokhriabong }	20 „
8.	Pankhasari <i>alias</i> Pharpakhet	23 „
9.	Gorubathan	30 „
10.	Kumai	40 „
11.	Paten Godok	48 „
12.	Today <i>alias</i> Tode	58 „
13.	Targta	62 „
14.	Nimbong	20 „
15.	Kagay	18 „

MOTOR CARS.

The advent of motor cars, and especially of the Baby Austin car fitted with special mountain gears, has altered the number of days necessary for various tours considerably, and, for people who are pressed for time, has brought some of the more extended tours within easy reach. For instance it is now possible to leave Calcutta by train after dinner and to be in Gangtok in time for lunch the following day. Big cars can now drive from Siliguri to Gangtok in 6 hours, though, during the rainy

season, the road above Singtam is occasionally blocked by landslides. This becomes less and less likely each year as the Sikhim authorities improve the road. Baby Austin cars can go from Darjeeling to Gangtok in one day, instead of the three days necessary for doing the journey by pony. Below is a list of places to which cars, both large and small, can go, with approximate distances, prices and the times necessary for the journeys. It is to be noted that the rates cannot be taken as absolutely fixed, as the price of petrol, taxes, etc., may vary from year to year. Also the cost of the journeys is not based only on mileage, but also on the steepness of the gradients and the state of the roads to be negotiated.

Travellers are requested to get out of the cars, when crossing any of the suspension bridges.

The following are reliable motor firms in Darjeeling, Kalimpong and Sikhim :—

STEUART & Co., LTD.,

Mackenzie Road, Darjeeling.

(Telegrams "COTELINE" Darjeeling.)

THE DARJEELING MOTOR SERVICE,

Mackenzie Road, Darjeeling.

(Telegrams "MOTORCAR" Darjeeling.)

T. PEMPA HISHEY,

Kalimpong.

(Telegrams "PEMPAHISHEY" Kalimpong.)

RAMJATAN RAM,

Rungpo,

Sikhim.

It may be noted that it is possible to go about 3½ miles beyond Gangtok, almost to the Penlong La on the road to Dikchu, etc., and about 2 miles along the road to Karponang on the road to the Natu La, in either large or small cars. This is sometimes useful in the case of people making double marches.

In the winter a car can go from Kalimpong to Algarah (Argarah) rather more than half way along the road to Pedong, and sometimes to Pedong itself. It can sometimes go at other seasons if the weather be dry and the road not too badly cut up by bullock carts.

Car Fares.

From	PLACES		Distance	Fare		Time	Return Fare
	To			Big Car	Small Car		
				Rs.	Rs.		Rs.
Darjeeling	Lebong		5	3/-	2/8	25 min.	..
"	Jorepokri		13	8/- to 12/-	6/8 to 8/-	1 hour	..
"	Manibhanjan		16	12/- to 13/-	9/-	1½	..
"	" 8th Mile "		12	8/-	7/-	1	..
"	Tista Bridge <i>via</i>	}	31	..	20/-	2½	30/-
"	Rungli Rungliot						
"	Tista Bridge <i>via</i>	}	22	..	18/-	2	27/8
"	Pashoke						
"	Tista Bridge <i>via</i>	}	82	35/- to 40/-	25/- to 30/-	5½	60/- & 40/-
"	Siliguri						
"	Sankokhola	}	102	50/-	..	6½	75/-
"	" <i>via</i>						
"	Pashoke	}	45	..	25/-	3½	37/8
"	Martam						
"			60	..	42/-	4	..

CAR FARES

"	Gangtok <i>via</i> Siliguri	130	65/-	..	10 "	97/8
"	Gangtok <i>via</i> Pashoke	70	..	50/- to 55/-	5 "	75/-
"	Phoobsering Garage or Ging Shops	8	5/- to 6/8	4/-	½ "	..
"	Badamtam R. H.	11	..	10/- to 14/-	1½ "	..
"	Manjitar Bridge	14	..	16/-	2 "	..
"	Barnsbeg T. E.	8	..	9/8	1½ "	..
"	Rd. Junction below Barnsbeg	9½	..	12/-	1½ "	..
"	Tukvar T. E.	6	..	8/-	1 "	..
"	Tukdah Club	17	12/-	9/-	1½ "	..
"	Kalimpong <i>via</i> Siliguri	92	45/-	35/-	6 "	67/8
"	Kalimpong <i>via</i> Pashoke	32	..	22/8	3 "	30/-
"	Siliguri <i>via</i> Cart Rd.	52	18/- to 22/8	15/-	3 "	30/- & 22/8
"	Siliguri <i>via</i> Pashoke and Tista Valley	55	..	30/-	4½ "	37/8
"	Riyang	26	..	18/-	2½ "	25/-
"	Berrik	32	..	21/-	2¾ "	27/8
"	Singtam T. E.	4	..	4/-	¾ "	..
"	Kalijhora	37	..	24/-	3¼ "	32/-

1 A toll of Rs. 2 per car is charged on the forest road from Sukiapokri to Manibhanjan.

TOURS IN SIKHIM

PLACES	Distance	Fare Big Car	Fare Small Car	Time	Return Fare
From To	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.
Siliguri	.. 42	15/-	..	3 hours	..
"	.. 32	10/-	..	2½ "	..
"	.. 48	30/-	..	4½ "	..
"	.. 55	35/-	..	5½ "	..
"	.. 68	43/-	..	6½ "	..
Tista Bridge	.. 10	6/-	..	1 "	..
"	.. 18	12/-	..	1½ "	..
"	.. 25	17/-	..	2½ "	..
"	.. 38	25/-	..	3½ "	..
Kalimpong	.. 28	17/-	..	2½ "	..
"	.. 35	22/-	..	3½ "	..
"	.. 48	30/-	..	5 "	..
"	.. 12	7/8	6/8	1 "	11/- & 9/-
(when road is passable)					

NOTE—Detention of Cars: One rupee per hour after the first hour. Night detention: Rs. 5 for small car, Rs. 7-8 for big car. Permission to take car along the roads belonging to the Forest Department must be obtained from the Divisional Forest Officer. All distances, times, fares are approximate.

PART II
TOURING INFORMATION

ON THE TOUR

Expenses. The cost of the tour will depend much on the traveller's taste; the number of the party, the distance travelled, or the time taken over the tour, and of course if camping forms a part of the programme, the expense of portage on the tents must be considered. Within recent years prices have risen and fluctuated so appreciably that the difficulties in working out any reliable estimate of expenditure will be at once apparent. The following however, taken from actual experience, may be a guide as to the cost of tours. A party of four men in May 1921 made the round trip, occupying 9 days, from Darjeeling to Phalut, Pamionchi, Kewzing, Namchi and back to Darjeeling, for the total sum of Rs. 600 exclusive of bungalow charges and drinks. If the expenditure on the latter is also included, a fair average daily expense for one person undertaking this trip alone may therefore be estimated at Rs. 20. This has been checked by several subsequent expeditions, up to *Pujahs* 1932, and the cost has remained about the same. This figure may be reduced if the traveller dispenses with a *sirdar*, and also if he walks instead of riding. With regard to the former economy a single person of modest means and habits may find he can do the *sirdar's* work himself, having only a few coolies to manage; concerning the latter, all the marches may be walked, but certain sections are hot and steep, and the traveller may arrive at his destination so fatigued as to be unable to take any active interest in the beauties of its position. A ten or twelve mile march appears easy on paper, but when much of the road is at an angle of 40°,

and the shade temperature of certain portions of the route at anything up to 90°, the situation will be realized.

Servants

The "Sirdar." Having decided on the outlines of the tour, you should at once proceed to engage a *sirdar* or headman; he is a most important member of the *personnel*, and on him depends much of the success of the expedition. He it is who makes all the arrangements for the coolies, and is responsible for the transport and similar duties. If you go alone and have moderate tastes, you may dispense with his services and manage the few coolies required by yourself, but—*experto crede*—as a rule this is not recommended. It is presumed you are out for pleasure and wish to be spared the worry of controlling a number of rather feckless menials, however well-meaning these may be. The *Sirdar's* pay is generally 3 rupees a day. He speaks Hindustani of a simple kind, and although he cannot usually converse in English he often understands plain orders communicated in this language. The Darjeeling hotels may be able to recommend men for this purpose, but the following list of names may be useful:—

- Sirdar Tanjin Ongdu (Tibetan), Toong Soong Busti, Darjeeling.
- „ Chirring Nashpati (Sikhimese), Woodlands Hotel, Darjeeling.
- „ Angelsing (Sherpa), Mount Pleasant Road, Darjeeling.
- „ Chiring Gya-gen (Sikhimese), Bhutia Busti, Darjeeling.

It is necessary to note that occasionally the hillman is addicted to imbibing more country liquor than is good for him. As a rule however, when once away from the attractions of the larger bazaars, his conduct is exemplary and no trouble is likely to arise. Nevertheless it is often wise to shepherd him good-humouredly past any wayside liquor shops (*Kucha gadi*).

Cook, etc. The *Sirdar* will be able to engage a cook (usual rate Rs. 3 a day) and a sweeper (Re. 1-8).

Coolies. In consultation with the traveller he will also estimate the number of coolies required for portage, and will arrange for ponies. For a single person, on a trip of 10 days, 5 to 10 coolies may be required. For 4 people probably about 15 to 18. This at first sight may appear excessive, but it must be remembered that not only the traveller's supplies, but some food for his coolies and also fodder for his pony may have to be carried. A cooly's load is calculated at 60 lbs., but it is doubtful whether many of them are capable of carrying the full weight. You must not object to some of your porters being women, for these, besides being reputed to carry the same weight as the men, are cheery creatures and help to keep the company in good spirits. As a rule the hill cooly is a good-humoured soul, and when well treated will do a great deal of work. He is also staunch, and will stand by his employer through thick and thin.

Rates. The rates for coolies specified by the Darjeeling and Kalimpong authorities are 10 to 12 annas a day (for a normal march) and by the Sikhim authorities 8 to 10 annas, but these rates apply to any *tikka* coolie plying for hire. If really good men and women, who can

carry a full load and travel at a good pace for a number of days on end, are wanted, the rate will be 14 annas at normal times or a rupee during the *Pujah* holidays. It is worth paying extra for good coolies, as it means that one's baggage arrives in good time and one does not have any trouble on the road. If the tour extends beyond the bungalow routes and villages rations at the cost of 4 to 8 annas per day per man have to be supplied. It is the custom to give 4 annas per day for each day spent above the summer snow-line. For high altitude trips extra warm clothing may have to be supplied, including snow-glasses, boots and a blanket. It is well to try to engage coolies who have been out with the mountain climbing expeditions. They are often well supplied with warm wind-proof clothing and are accustomed to really high altitudes. Many of them have " Service Books " given by the Himalayan Club. The *Sirdar* will be able to make all these arrangements, and some will arrange for coolies and ponies to be paid at half rates for days when halting. The rates to be paid, including rations, should all be clearly arranged before starting.

For general work in Upper Sikhim the Yak herdsmen are hard to beat. They are used to sleeping out at heights of 18,000 feet and carry heavier loads than the men from Darjeeling. In addition they will carry their own rations, thereby minimising portorage from Gangtok. Notice of requirements for Lachen men should be given to the Sikhim Durbar very early, as the men have to come in from their herd camps in the hills.

The following is given by Mr. G. B. Gourlay in Vol. IV of the Himalayan Journal, as rations suitable for porters at high altitudes off the village routes.

Scale per man per day and approximate cost in Gangtok.

1¼-lb. Rice	... at	Rs. 8 4 0	per md.
8-oz. Atta	... ,, ,,	0 4 6	,, seer
4 ,, Red Dhal	... ,, ,,	0 4 6	,, ,,
2 ,, Ghee	... ,, ,,	2 0 0	,, ,,
½ ,, Tea, Dust (Superior)	,, ,, ,,	2 4 0	,, ,,
½ ,, Spices	... ,, ,,	1 4 0	,, ,,
½ ,, Salt	... ,, ,,	0 2 0	,, ,,
½ ,, Sugar	... ,, ,,	0 5 6	,, ,,

Approximate cost 7½ annas per man per day.

It would not be necessary to give so much for two or three days away from villages as on the Donkya La trip.

The rates in British Bhutan and Sikhim being appreciably lower than those in Darjeeling, it may be considered expedient to discharge the first batch at Kalimpong or Gangtok, and engage a cheaper lot from these centres for the remainder of the journey. This plan will however necessitate a halt of a day or two at these places to make the necessary arrangements, and is not very satisfactory. The system of engaging fresh coolies from stage to stage has its advocates, but it needs considerable extra time, as you may have to wait at different stages while the requisite number of men is being collected.

The following notes are published by the Sikhim Raj with regard to the length of marches, etc. :

- (1) Any distance beyond 4 but not beyond 6 miles will be counted as a half-stage. Any distance beyond 6 and up to 13 miles will be considered a full stage. If any transport is detained for a whole day, half the hire for the stage that

should have been completed shall be paid, provided no coolie gets less than 4 annas per day, and that no halt or detention goes beyond two days. Should detention exceed two days, full fares must be paid, plus 2 annas per coolie, and 4 annas per animal per day, to meet the cost of food.

- (2) 24 hours' notice must be given when 6 or less than 6 coolies or animals are required in Gangtok. If they are required at any other place, at least 5 days' notice must be given. Should more than 6 coolies or 6 animals be required, 3 days' notice must be given if the transport is required at Gangtok, and 7 days' notice if required anywhere else. The notice in every case should be given to the General Secretary of His Highness the Maharaja. Emergent cases will be attended to specially, as far as possible, by the local landlord.

The coolies may always be kept in a good temper by a judicious distribution of cheap cigarettes as a reward for any arduous march. These may be doled out after a satisfactory day's work has been accomplished. A large box of these may therefore be included in the stores for this purpose.

Mules. Pack mules may be hired at Gangtok and Kalimpong at the rate of Re. 1-8 to Rs. 2 per day. They are supposed to carry 2 maunds each, but if they are being taken on an extended tour it is safest to reckon on giving them only 1 maund 30 seers each. Roughly each mule carries about $2\frac{1}{2}$ times as much as a coolie.

Bearer. Unless one has a hillman, or a very strong healthy plainsman as a bearer, it is wiser not to take one's own servant. Neither is there any need for this, because a good *Sirdar*, or one of his assistants, will undertake all the personal service required, such as waiting at table, and the work of valet generally. These duties may be somewhat roughly performed, but they are well-intentioned, and the men soon learn their master's habits. An ordinary house-servant is apt to get ill or fall out, under the hard conditions of living incurred on tour.

Personal Outfit. The traveller will meet with extremes of temperature, he will cross hot valleys in the daytime and stay in bungalows at high altitude at night. He will therefore have to arrange his clothing accordingly. For the day's march, except on the higher routes, shorts, or cotton riding breeches, putties, a terai or topi, are an essential part of his costume. One should beware of arriving in light kit at a high bungalow before one's warm garments are brought in by the coolies. A good plan is to carry on one's saddle or on one's back, a canvas satchel or rucksack, in which, among other necessities for the journey, may be packed a warm pullover and cardigan or coat, which may be donned as occasion arises. A waterproof should be strapped to the saddle. A *syce* may be made to carry these, but he does not always keep pace with the horse, so the former plan is best. Two pairs of boots should be taken, one with studs for climbing, and the other preferably with thick crepe rubber soles, for marching. Ordinary studs knock out in no time. The best things are probably "Triplehob," a good three-pronged nail which is stocked by Messrs. Morrison & Cottle,

Calcutta. "Tricouni," something between a very small plate and a stud, are useful for climbers. It is always wise to take spares, and a hammer, and remember that if nails are put in when the boot is wet, they rust firmly in. Get boots large enough to take two pairs of thick socks inside them, but not too wide in the welt, otherwise the foot will not go comfortably into the rather narrow stirrups of the hired saddles. See that the boots are well greased and soft, and take care if they get wet on the march that they are treated with oil or dubbin as soon after getting in as possible, while still damp, and that they are then put in a warm place, but not too near the fire, to dry. A pair of slippers are comfortable at the bungalow after a tiring march. Do not omit glare-glasses, for sun or snow, a pocket compass, a stout stick which will be of assistance when walking, and one of the large umbrellas, obtainable in any bazaar for about Re. 1-8 or Rs. 2. This last will be found a great boon in the hot valleys, as it will often save the necessity of putting on a mackintosh. The Darjeeling ponies do not object to umbrellas being used by their riders, and the *syces* will carry them when not in use. A good pair of field-glasses adds to the pleasure of a trip.

The best sort of mackintosh is of stout waterproof canvas, made full in the skirt, with a triangular piece let into the slit up the back, which, when one is mounted, covers the back of the saddle, and prevents the rain running in. Straps should be fastened inside to go round the legs and keep the mackintosh from flying back when riding, and so keep the legs dry. The Bengal Waterproof Works, 12 Chowringhee, Calcutta, make very

satisfactory mackintoshes of this sort at a moderate price; the only drawback being that they are rather heavy. Another useful thing is a small waterproof apron. A piece of waterproof canvas 24 ins. wide by 18 ins. deep, with 2 narrow straps 14 ins. long, attached to the two upper corners and fastening back on to the apron with press fasteners. In dry weather the mackintosh may be rolled in it to keep it clean. When riding in the rain, the straps are slipped through the belt of the mackintosh and the apron covers the knees. When walking in the rain it is spread over the saddle, and when picnicing it is useful to sit upon.

It must be emphasised that a reliable waterproof and comfortable suitable boots can make all the difference to the pleasure of a trip.

For a trip of 2 weeks, including hot valleys and fairly high altitudes, the following list of clothing, exclusive of toilet requisites, may be considered:—

LADY'S OUTFIT

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 2 prs. boots, 1 with nails,
or | “Planters” or “marching” boots,
price about Rs. 16, are very good. |
| 1 pr. boots and 1 pr. thick
shoes. | They should be well oiled. |
| 1 pr. puttees. | |
| 2 prs. thick woollen socks. | Some old silk stockings to wear
under these are comfortable. |
| 1 pr. stockings, thin. | To change into on arrival. |
| 1 pr. house shoes and/or
slippers. | |
| 2 thin cotton vests. | |
| 1 or 2 woollen vests. | (According to how many days will
be spent at high altitudes.) |
| 2 night-dresses or pyja-
mas. | |
| 1 dressing-gown or over-
coat. | |

1 pr. cotton riding-breeches. Jodpurs are not advisable, as they do not protect the ankles from leeches. If worn, a half-puttee should be worn over them round the ankle.

1 pr. warm riding-breeches. Or woollen linings under 2nd pair thin riding-breeches.

2 prs. thin knickers, which can be worn under breeches.

2 shirts.

Khaki twill, with collars attached, can be washed and worn rough dried if necessary. See that they have 2 breast pockets, with flaps to button over them.

1 tweed or flannel coat for riding. A man's coat is convenient because it has so many pockets.

1 light-weight pullover.

1 cardigan or sports-coat.

1 woollen skirt.

To be worn at cold bungalows with pullover in the evenings.

1 thin dress which does not crush easily. To be worn in the evenings at the hot bungalows.

1 good waterproof.

Suitable for riding.

1 pr. thick gloves.

1 woollen scarf.

1 topi or terai.

1 hot-water bottle.

Additions to ladies' outfit which will be needed for trips at high altitude such as Phari and Gyantze in Tibet, the Donkya La, Lhonak, Jongri and the Guicha La or Phalut in winter time.

1 or 2 prs. woollen combinations

or
woollen knickers and vests.

1 high necked pullover.

2 prs. thick woollen golf-stockings. To be worn instead of puttees above the altitude at which leeches are found.

MAN'S OUTFIT

- 1 pr. woollen riding-breeches or "plus fours."
- 1 or 2 prs. shorts or cotton riding-breeches.
- 2 prs. boots (1 studded).
- 1 pr. puttees.
- 1 or 2 prs. stockings.
- 3 or 4 prs. socks.
- 2 prs. pants, thin.
- 1 vest, thick.
- 2 vests, thin.
- 1 cardigan or pullover.
- 1 sweater, high neck.
- 1 tweed or flannel coat.
- 1 pr. trousers (for evening).
- 3 khaki shirts with collars.
- 1 thin shirt (2 collars) for evening.
- 1 tie.
- 2 suits pyjamas (1 thick and 1 thin).
- 1 mackintosh.
- 1 pr. slippers.
- 1 dressing-gown or overcoat.
- 1 topi or terai.

In extreme cold a woollen scarf tied across the face preserves the complexion and keeps the ears warm.

Washing. The *Sirdar* can generally arrange for a limited number of smaller articles to be washed, on an extended tour, provided there is a short march, or a halt of a day, and sufficient sunshine for drying. Otherwise one can wash a few things each evening and dry them by the fire.

Bedding. Although mattresses are provided in most of the bungalows in the Darjeeling district, they are only supplied in Sikhim at those rest-houses which are situated above the height of 7,000 ft. The traveller will therefore be advised to bring a *razai* (quilt) with him. His bedding should be packed in a good stout Willesden canvas hold-all or Wolsey valise. In the higher altitudes, and especially in camp, the traveller should see before turning in

that this hold-all is placed underneath, so as to form the lower layer of his bed, and thus prevent the cold from striking up from the ground. The *Sirdars* often stack his article in a corner, not realising its usefulness in this respect. For a tour near the snow-line a sleeping-bag is necessary. This may be cheaply and effectively made by taking two bags of stout cloth each 6 ft. by 4 ft., and sewing one inside the other, with several layers of thick brown paper sandwiched in between. In extreme cold the traveller will sleep inside this article, but in ordinary circumstances it may be used underneath the bedding in the same way as the hold-all (see above).

The whole of the bedding should always be carried in the hold-all, together with the other necessary garments required at night, such as pyjamas, dressing-gown and slippers.

The following is a list of bedding which may be required by one person for the nine days' tour over the Phalut-Pamionchi route:—

- 1 Quilt (*razai*).
- 4 Blankets or 3 and 1 eider-down quilt.
- 2 Sheets.
- 2 Pillows.
- 2 Pillow Cases.

Packing. It is best to pack clothes and toilet articles in a light medium-sized composition, compressed cane or fibre suit-case. Leather is strong but heavy. Remember the package must not weigh more than 60 lbs. Also remember that you will be wanting to get things out and put them back daily, so arrange your belongings accordingly. Roll as many of your things as possible, packing

them side by side, so that one can be got out without disturbing others. A few things, *i.e.*, dress, coat, etc., can be laid flat on top. It is a good tip to pack spare woollies, stockings, etc., in a pillow-case, and put this in the bedding roll, using it instead of a second pillow.

For a party of three or four people a box or basket for oddments is convenient. It should contain the store medicines—safely packed in a box—books, maps, ink in a safety pot, some spare rope and stout string, hammer, pair of pliers, screw-driver, bradawl, nails, tacks, screws, a small coil of wire. A needle-awl and some scraps of leather for mending straps are sometimes useful.

For any of the months in which rain may be expected special attention should be paid to protection from the wet. Water-proof sheeting squares may be given to those coolies carrying delicate objects such as cameras and similar articles, but for ordinary purposes nothing can equal the *ghoom*. This is an indigenous appliance, being a woven grass rectangular mat, or shield, and is used by all the local coolies as a protection against rain. They can be obtained in the Darjeeling bazaar, price 2 annas each, and when not in use are folded double and carried on the top of the baggage. When opened out they act like a pent-roof over the load, and thus form an excellent rain-proof covering.

Useful additions to one's baggage are:—(a) a couple of empty kerosene tins for fetching or boiling water, and (b) a small light block-tin or aluminium kettle, capacity about one quart, which can be boiled up quickly and easily handled. The bungalows have only very large, heavy, iron kettles.

Horses. Riding ponies, with saddles, may be hired at Rs. 3 to Rs. 4 each per diem. *Syces* accompany these,

and are included in the above charge. The *Sirdar* will arrange for these and also for their food. The traveller will of course examine the horse he proposes to take, as much of his comfort depends on having a decent mount. During the tour he might also occasionally enquire into its maintenance and treatment, as the *syces* are careless creatures when outside the range of the owner's supervision. For a long expedition he should see that his pony is well shod before starting, as there are very few places on the route where this can be done.

The ponies sent out on these trips are usually very quiet, steady-going animals, and even the nervous rider need have no fear. They are ordinarily sure-footed, but some people prefer to dismount and walk over awkward places. The *syces* are sometimes intelligent and may be of considerable help, especially to ladies unaccustomed to riding, and efforts should be made to secure a sharp youth in these circumstances. All these ponies have the habit of walking on the edge of the *khud*-side of the road, but one soon becomes accustomed to this, when it is noticed that the animal is to be trusted.

Over some of the bridges, to make matters absolutely safe, it may be as well to dismount and proceed on foot, the horse being led across by the *syce*, but this is not often necessary. It is advisable also for a party of mounted travellers to pass over one at a time, but this is more a survival of an old custom, rather than a necessity at the present day. On an extended tour one cooly for two horses, to carry fodder, may be required.

Dandies. For those unable to ride, a dandy may be requisitioned, and these can be carried over all the bungalow

routes without difficulty. Two sets of 3 coolies each will be necessary in order to carry in turns; in all, six coolies. These men will each require from 12 to 14 annas a day, or even more. The hire of the dandy will be 8 or 10 annas a day. Rickshaws can only be employed in Darjeeling and its suburbs; it is not possible to use them for touring, as the roads are not suitable.

Pace. The rate of progress during the day's march, including halts, will generally be found to average about 2 miles an hour. This can be increased if desired, but in travelling for pleasure this will not be too slow. Photography, sketching, luncheon and other occupations will all tend to slow down the general progress, so that in any calculations the above-mentioned allowance may be regarded as a working unit.

Double Marches. For those who are pressed for time, double marches may be necessary, and for these the coolies are paid at the rate of two days for the one day. These forced marches should however be made with discretion, allowance being made for the heavy work they entail on the coolies—unless they are lightly laden with this in view. To finish up a tour with a double march, say, from Namchi, Chakung, or Tonglu, to Darjeeling may cause no hardship, but it is advisable not to start out with a long trek on the first day, as probably the coolies have not yet got into their stride.

On the other hand for those whose time is not limited, during an extended tour, it is often an advantage if the programme of marches is so arranged that it includes a halt of one whole day at any particularly attractive bungalow. Such a plan not only allows the traveller an

opportunity to appreciate the beautiful scenery at his leisure, but it also enables him to give a welcome rest to his servants, coolies, and riding animal.

Along most of the regular routes there are mile-posts which are fairly correct. In some cases it is a little difficult at first to find out what place the beginning or ending of the counting refers to, but this is generally revealed as one progresses.

Stores. It is difficult to give exact advice about this subject as the supplies required vary according to the taste of the travellers, and the country to be traversed. Broadly speaking fresh supplies of eggs, chickens, milk, and, occasionally, country vegetables may be obtained at most of the valley villages, whereas in the high altitude bungalows along the Nepal border and near the Natu and Jelep Passes, milk is the only thing at all likely to be available, and that not always. Your *Sirdar* will be able to advise you on this subject. When leaving Darjeeling for the Phalut trip, or Gangtok for the Natu La, it is possible to take a large joint of meat, and a salted hump, but these do not keep in the hot Sikhim valleys, no more will a cooked ham. Bacon will keep if not cut into rashers. Chocolate should be kept in air-tight tins. On the Donkya La trip, or the Zemu or Lhonak trips, a whole sheep, cost about Rs. 7, may be purchased at Lachen, and will last the party for several days. The amount of tinned meat required can be estimated on this basis, and can be almost eliminated except for a few emergency tins, as long as the party sticks to the bungalow routes. A box of Lazenby's soup squares, and some Oxo cubes are useful. A 2½-lb. boneless ham in tin costs about Rs. 7, and is

very good value. It will feed four people for four meals. Dried fruits may be substituted for tinned ones, being lighter and less bulky. The difficulty of soaking and cooking them may be got over as follows. Purchase an aluminium jar, capacity about $1\frac{1}{2}$ pts. (obtainable in the New Market). Soak the requisite amount of fruit overnight, in just enough water to cover it. Put it in the screw-topped jar in the morning, and let it travel with the other stores. It can be quickly cooked on arrival. Some rice and a $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. tin of curry spices add a welcome variety to the ways of cooking mutton and chicken, and cold curry makes good sandwiches. One or two tins of vita-wheat are useful if bread is likely to run out. The amounts of flour and baking-powder must be increased if scones and *chappatties* are to be used instead of bread. Small bags are useful for packing the dry stores, such as dried fruits, rice, dhal, etc., as they take less room than tins. Rich plum or ginger-bread cakes will last fresh for two or three weeks, and are much nicer than tinned ones. "Klim" or any other good powdered milk is both nicer, and lighter to carry than tinned milk. It also has the great advantage that just as much as is wanted can be mixed at a time. A tin costing Rs. 2-2 makes three quarts of good milk. Cheaper brands are "Acorn" and "Trisfood" (skimmed), but both are good. Four aluminium screw-topped jars, or glass sweet-bottles, are useful for holding tea, sugar, jam, and marmalade. It is not necessary to take tinned butter. Fresh butter will keep good for a fortnight, or longer.

Stores can be obtained from several places in Darjeeling, the Planter's Club, and the Gymkhana Club (for

members), Messrs. Sharab Lama & Sons, and other shops in the Bazaar, as well as Messrs. Madan & Co., Mount Pleasant Road. European stores can be obtained in Kalimpong, and from Messrs. Jetmal & Bhojraj in Gangtok. It is well to arrange with any firm when purchasing stores, that they will take back unused stores returned in good condition.

The most convenient way of packing stores is in boxes about 24 inches by 14 inches by 14 inches, or, roughly with a content of $2\frac{1}{4}$ cubic feet. These, packed full, will be about a coolie's load. It is well to have them fitted with hinges and a padlock. Number the boxes, and keep the keys, numbered to correspond, yourself, giving out the stores daily. One box may be devoted to the kitchen and daily needs, such as sugar, flour, cooking-fat, etc., and the key intrusted to the cook. In the other boxes the stores should be packed in mixed lots, sufficient for so many days. A list should be made, and the items ticked off as they are used. Four boxes should hold enough stores for four people for two weeks. A cheap basket or lighter larger box can be reserved for the bread and cakes. Specially light boxes, weighing 8 or 10 lbs., can be made by any good *mistri* for a few rupees. Tins should be wrapped in newspaper and packed tightly. A few old newspapers and a couple of quires of white paper for wrapping up sandwiches, etc., should not be forgotten, and a ball of fine string for tying up the packets.

In the valley bungalows find out whether there are ants about, and if there are, stack the boxes on chairs or tables, and twist bits of paper or rag dipped in kerosene round the legs. Ants are troublesome at Martam and Dikchu, for instance.

The *Sirdar* will purchase bazaar supplies such as rice, dhal, eggs, vegetables, etc. It is nice to take a moderate supply of fresh vegetables. French beans, cucumbers, onions, carrots, and turnips, travel well, but the green tops should be cut off the last three mentioned, as they are inclined to rot and spoil the vegetables. Vegetables are usually carried in a bazaar basket.

Do not forget to include cheap cigarettes for the coolies, and to give as *baksheesh* to people to whom one may talk on the road, or whose photo one may wish to take. As "Battleaxe" only cost Rs. 2-8 a thousand, and "Colonial" (which are more popular) Rs. 3-12 a thousand, this is not a heavy item.

A capable *Sirdar* will make all arrangements for stores and food, pack and be responsible for them, if so desired, but, as a rule one pays more and does not live so well, if this method be followed.

The *Sirdar* will want an advance of say, Rs. 40, for purchasing bazaar supplies before starting, and *en route*. He will render account at the end of the trip, but it is as well to check the daily payments to *chaukidars* and villagers.

Daily expenditure will be somewhat as follows, for a party of four people :—

	Rs.	A.		Rs.	A.
1 or 2 chickens	...	0 12	to	1	8
1 doz. eggs	...	0 6	to	0	8
1 seer milk	...	0 9	to	0	10
Firewood	...	1 0	to	1	8
Kerosene	...	0 5	to	0	8
Tip to <i>chaukidar</i>	...	1 0			

To this one may add a few annas for potatoes, or for oranges in Lower Sikhim, and apples in Upper Sikhim, when they are in season. The following rough estimate of expenditure on food may be helpful. It is taken from the actual account of four people for two weeks.

	Rs.	A.
Stores, 1 bottle brandy, 2 bottles whisky ...	150	0
28 loaves bread ...	8	0
Fresh bazaar supplies ...	15	0
2 3-lb. cakes ...	6	0
5 lbs. butter ...	4	10
Daily expenses, tips, bazaar, firewood ...	60	0
	<hr/>	
TOTAL ...	243	10
	<hr/>	

The following is an estimate of the staple articles of food in the way of dry stores, for four people for two weeks :—

2 lbs. tea.	2 2-lb. tins cheese biscuits.
2 lbs. coffee.	1 bot. lime squash.
3 tins Quaker Oats.	2 3-lb. cakes.
5 lbs. table butter.	4 lbs. dried fruits (assorted).
2 lbs. cooking butter.	2 lbs. prunes and figs (for dessert).
4 lbs. Cocogem or other cooking-fat.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb. table salt.
4 lbs. cheese.	2 ozs. mustard.
6 tins jam (10 ozs. in each).	1 oz. pepper.
4 tins marmalade (10 ozs. in each).	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. curry powder.
4 lbs. flour.	$\frac{1}{2}$ tin cornflour.
10 lbs. sugar.	1 lb. rice.
5 lbs. bacon.	1 lb. suji or semolina.
1 2-lb. tin sweet biscuits.	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. macaroni.

Other things, such as sausages, tinned fish or meat, potted meat, chocolate, sweets, cocoa, Heinz baked beans, drinks, etc., can be estimated according to individual taste,

and the route to be followed. A bottle of brandy should always be taken for emergencies.

Daily quantities are roughly as follows:—

Tea	1 oz.	per head	per day
Bacon	2 ozs.	„ „	„ „
Butter	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ ozs.	„ „	„ „
Cheese	1 oz.	„ „	„ „
Quaker Oats	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	„ „	„ „
Bread	8 to 12 ozs.	„ „	„ „
Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.	„ „	„ „
(exclusive of puddings).			
Potatoes	5 to 6 ozs.	„ „	„ „
Sugar	3 ozs.	„ „	„ „
including tea, coffee and puddings).			
Jam	1 oz.	per head	per meal
Marmalade	1 oz.	„ „	„ „
Dried fruit (for stwing)	2 to 3 ozs.	„ „	„ „
Dried fruit (for dessert)	1 oz.	„ „	„ „
Coffee (breakfast)	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	„ „	„ „
Coffee (after-dinner)	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	„ „	„ „
Meat	4 or 5 ozs.	„ „	„ „
Lime-juice	1/16 of a bottle	„ „	„ „

Bread. The best bread to take is a good quality brown bread, such as Bermaline, or lightly baked sandwich loaves, either of which can be supplied by Vado & Pliva, Darjeeling, or Firpo & Co., Calcutta. It keeps reasonably fresh and makes good toast even when two weeks old. Do not pack it in tins as it is apt to go mouldy. Each loaf should be wrapped in grease-proof paper and packed in a basket or light wooden case. Bazaar bread is

obtainable at Gangtok, but is of very poor quality. At Kalimpong good bread, both white and brown, can be got from Gompu (shop near the Kalimpong Industries), but if a large quantity be needed it should be ordered in advance. Consumption varies with individuals and the amount of cake or biscuits taken, the average is 8 to 12 ozs. per head per day.

Parcels of bread can be posted to meet the traveller at certain places, but packing and postage make this rather expensive.

Lamps. Lamps and wicks are provided at all the bungalows. Oil is obtainable at most of them, but the supply is not guaranteed, and it is advisable to take a spare supply. A petrol tin containing 2 gallons should be enough for four people for a two-week's tour. A hurricane lantern is needed for the servants. A supply of candles is also useful, 3 packets of 6 should be enough for a fortnight. Any tin-smith can make little candlesticks for about 2 annas each, out of a bit of tin $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter with a socket for the candle and a raised edge about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch high. These weigh practically nothing and take very little room.

Drinking Water. In the valleys it is safest to have drinking water boiled. At the higher altitudes the water from the mountain streams may be drunk without fear.

Marwa. The indigenous drink of Sikhim is *marwa*, a comparatively harmless beverage—in its exhilarating properties midway between tea and mild beer. It is drunk by sucking it through a bamboo “straw”—*peepsing* (Nepali), *cheoo* (Bhutia)—out of a large bamboo pot—*chunga* or *tungma* (Nepali), *paip* (Bhutia)—and, according to a Lepcha expert, it requires the contents of at least three of these

generous receptacles to produce any noticeable effect. *Marwa* is fermented from millet seed, and is drunk warm, like tea it is a refreshing drink when taken occasionally.

Letters. One of the objects of the holiday may be to get away from one's correspondence, but in case communication with the outside world is considered necessary, the *Sirdar* will arrange for letters to be brought in to different pre-arranged points, and also for letters to be conveyed to the nearest post-office. Post-offices or boxes will be found at most of the larger bazaars, and the officials in charge are always willing to arrange for letters to be sent on. The following list may be useful. The time taken is in every case from Darjeeling.

Post Office.	Time.	Post and Telegraph Office.	Time.
Pashoke	2 days	Kalimpong	2 days
Pedong	3 "	Teesta Bridge	2 "
Rongli	1 day	Rungpo	2 "
(if posted before 10 A.M.)		Rhenok	2 "
Pakyong	3 days	Gnatong	4 "
Singtam	3 "	Gangtok	2 "
Mangan	3 "	Sukhiapokri	1 day
Chungthang	3 "	(if posted before 10 A.M.)	
Namchi	2 "		
Kewzing	2 "		
Rinchenpong	2 "		
Rangli Bazaar	2 "		

Money and Payments. Cheques may be cashed by previous arrangement by Messrs. Jetmal & Bhojraj, the state bankers at Gangtok, or by the Kalimpong Co-operative Bank, Ltd. Messrs. Jetmal & Bhojraj also have a

branch at the village of Mangan near Singhik and would possibly arrange to cash a small cheque there if sufficient previous notice were given. The traveller is therefore recommended to make his arrangements before setting out on his journey. A fairly substantial advance may be made to the *Sirdar* in the first instance for preliminary expenses. For instance, for 2 persons for a 3-week's tour Rs. 250 may not be excessive. They may then take another Rs. 250, in cash or Rs. 10 notes, for any subsequent calls that may be made. But the bulk of the payments will be made on the completion of the tour. No member of the retinue should incur any expenditure during the journey beyond his ordinary living expenses, so that the actual payments *en route* will be comparatively small. All these will be managed by the *Sirdar*, whose duties are to relieve his employers of any trouble in this connection.

Tips. At the end of the tour, if all concerned have performed their duties well, largesse may be dispensed to all the servants. For a trip occupying a fortnight or more, a day's pay may be given to each of the rank and file of the coolies. Two rupees may be given to the *syce* and the same to the sweeper. The tiffin-cooly may be rewarded to the same extent. The cook will be content with Rs. 3—4, and if the *Sirdar* has been satisfactory he may be given Rs. 6—7. These matters however largely depend on the opinions of the traveller with regard to tips generally.

“**Chits.**” The *Sirdar*, cook and sweeper will probably expect *chits*, and these may be supplied.

THE DAY'S MARCH

The time of starting will depend much on the habits of the individual. Old travellers usually advocate an early

start, getting their coolies off at 6 and following themselves at about 7. This arrangement often means arriving at the intended bungalow at an early hour, and generally long before one's coolies and baggage, not at all a good plan. Furthermore the cooly's system of living does not altogether accord with this arrangement. He rises early enough, but wisely likes to prepare and eat a good meal before he commences on the arduous duties of the day. Probably the best plan for the person travelling for pleasure is as follows:—Early tea at 6, when, if there is a view of mountains or snows, he is advised to get out and

Breakfast. see it before the clouds roll up. He may then breakfast at 7-30 or 8, during which meal his bedding, etc., is packed up and passed to the coolies. By this time they are beginning to adjust their loads and make their preparations for beginning the march. It is useless attempting to get a section of them moving before the others, as their method is to leave practically all together, although during the day they may straggle out considerably along the road. In the meantime the cook is preparing the tiffin-basket, and, as soon as breakfast is finished, the utensils,

etc., are packed up and the caravan is ready to start off. It is now about 8-30 and the coolies are marching down the road headed by the cook (who should always endeavour to arrive at the destination first), and herded by the *Sirdar*, who is responsible for the pace of his men. The horses are standing saddled near by with their *syces*, and the tiffin-cooly waits with his basket. The traveller may either proceed at his leisure after his coolies, or spend half-an-hour or so in exploring the vicinity of his bungalow, because there is no object in catching up

or travelling with his caravan; they are far better ahead and making a steady march for their destination. The coolies halt in a gang, to feed, drink, or get a breather at various well-known places on the route, but instructions should be passed to the *Sirdar* that there is to be no dallying, and should the traveller catch up with his coolies at one of these resting places, he should insist on the *Sirdar* getting them on the move without any delay. But a good headman will see that there is no slackness of this kind while on the march. It is wise to arrange for some members of the retinue to push on well ahead in order to prepare the bungalow, and, especially at the higher altitudes, to get good fires burning.

It will be found most satisfactory to walk down hill and ride up, a method of progression best for man and beast. The *syces* should be made to follow close, and they may carry light things such as hand-cameras, field-glasses, water-proofs and articles which may be required from time to time on the march. A halt for lunch may

Lunch. be made at any pretty or convenient place, and the tiffin-cooly should be able to make all the arrangements for an *al fresco* meal. He should never be far away while on the march, and a good man will understand this and follow accordingly. In case of accident however the traveller may carry an emergency ration of plain chocolate in his pocket. A small collapsible cup for drinking purposes carried in the pocket may be found useful on warm marches, while a *chagul* (water-bottle), slung on the *syce*, may be considered. A spirit-lamp outfit will soon boil a kettle of tea, but the tiffin-man will make a fire and boil the water in almost the same time. A quicker plan still

is to bring hot tea in a "Thermos" flask; it is then ready at once. To prevent this being broken it should be kept in a padded bag stuffed with cocoa-nut coir and drawn in at the top with a tape. After lunch the cooly will generally roughly wash up and pack, while his master proceeds on the march. To save expense it is possible to do without the tiffin-cooly and take sandwiches and cake, etc., in small packets to be carried by the *syces*.

Tea on arrival. In ordinary circumstances the destination should be reached about tea-time, and if fine

and warm you may have this meal in the verandah, while looking out on the new prospect. If you should arrive ahead of the coolies, the cook and tiffin-cooly will certainly be present, and tea will soon be available, provided these two men are up to the mark. If not too tired you may explore the neighbourhood until dark, and then order dinner. A little reading or writing according to taste then may be indulged in, and "so to bed." The *Sirdar* may come in for orders for the morrow or to ask about the food, and if his day's work has been satisfactory he may be rewarded with the equivalent of "you have done very well," which will please him, before he retires for the night.

Cleanliness and other details. Before leaving in the morning the traveller should see that the bungalow and any of the furniture, etc., used is left clean, and that any breakages are paid for and entered in the bungalow book. He is advised to be very careful and strict with regard to these matters, and to check at once any slovenliness or omissions on the part of his servants. He will of course enter his name and date in the bungalow book and see that all pay-

ments have been made. If the *chaukidar* (caretaker) of the bungalow has been attentive he may tip him from 8 annas to 1 rupee.

The Luncheon Basket. As this, with a few other light articles, will alone form one man's load, a fairly substantial basket may be provided. It must be remembered however that the tiffin-cooly is expected to keep pace with his master, so that his load should at the same time be a little lighter than that borne by the other porters. But in case the traveller arrives at his destination before the main body of his servants, the basket should also contain an outfit for speedily making tea, so that for this meal too he may be independent of the slower-moving caravan. The following list of articles is suggested for two persons:—

4 enamelled or Bakelite plates.	1 packet tea.
2 " " " tumblers.	1 loaf bread or biscuits.
2 " " " cups	1 tin butter.
and saucers.	1 " jam.
4 knives.	1 " milk.
4 forks.	1 " potted meat.
4 table-spoons.	1 tin-opener and cork-screw.
2 tea-spoons.	sugar.
1 pepper, salt and mustard casket.	1 receptacle for cold meats, eggs, etc.
1 Thermos (quart).	1 tin luncheon-tongue or equivalent.
1 bottle for water.	4 napkins.
1 flask whisky.	1 duster.
1 flask brandy.	

In the event of no tiffin-cooly being taken, a strong man should be chosen to carry the kitchen box, in which tea, jam, etc., can be packed as soon as breakfast is finished. His load should be a little lighter than the others, as his duty will be to catch the main party and go ahead with the cook. He should also undertake *masalchi's* work.

Jams and similar condiments in hermetically sealed tins are messy things when once opened, but may be decanted into small square bottles with metal screw-tops. A few of these useful receptacles, that have originally contained peardrops or peppermints, may generally be procured from a provision merchant. Tins with tight-fitting lever lids are even better, or screw-topped aluminium jars.

GENERAL HINTS

Sunburn. People with tender skins will find "Crème Elcaya" or any good vanishing cream, such as "Pond's," and a liberal dusting of powder, a protection against sun and wind-burn—and a little tube of "Lypsyl" or "Camphor Ice" carried in the pocket and used fairly frequently will prevent cracked lips, at moderate altitudes. At high altitudes on or near snow and where the cold Tibetan winds blow, sunburn may become so severe as to cause great pain and discomfort, and though the foregoing remedies may help, the only really effective things are the Swiss "Glacier Cream" or "Secheyay." Some of the Everest climbers specially recommend "Gletscher-sable" (Antilux) supplied by Bjornstädt and Cie, Bern, Switzerland. Messrs. Frank Ross & Co., Calcutta, have undertaken to keep a small stock of this latter and will also make a reasonably good substitute. Care should be taken not to damp the lips in any way, even when drinking. Cold cream should be rubbed into the face at night and on no account should the face be washed in the morning.

Medicines, etc. The only complaint that the traveller is likely to suffer from is mountain sickness. In its acute

forms this is very distressing, but generally it amounts only to a dull headache. A dose of asperin will usually give relief. The chances of mountain sickness may be avoided by approaching heights slowly and without excessive exertion. After a time, if no ill effects disclose themselves, more energetic action may be indulged in. Most people find 12,000 feet the critical height when approached from a much lower level, and the untried traveller is advised to go dead slow at this stage. But when once this elevation has been surmounted, with only a temporary indisposition, still greater altitudes can often be attacked with impunity. As fresh fruit and vegetables are scarce it is wise to take a supply of Kruschen or Epsom salts. Snow blindness may be relieved at once by a spot of castor oil being dropped into the eye. To relieve the slight indigestion sometimes felt at high altitudes suck soda-mint tabloids or, if in camp, sip a glass of hot water in which a tea-spoonful of bicarbonate of soda has been dissolved. "Wintergreen" is good for sprains or stiffness.

The principal use for any drugs carried by the traveller will be in connection with his own coolies, or with the poorer people he may meet. Quinine in generous quantities should be provided, and will be found useful. Cuts and wounds on the feet and legs are common, when boracic acid powder, iodine and carbolated vaseline are effective. A lotion made with permanganate is good for washing wounds or sores or treating leech bites. At night, a coughing cooly is sometimes a great disturber of sleep, so

that a bottle of cough mixture may be included. The following list may be useful:—

Soda-mint.
Asperin.
Quinine.
Crème Elcaya.
Carbolated vaseline or borofax.
Boracic acid powder.
Cough mixture or lozenges.
Epsom salts.
Iodine.

Chlorodyne.
Caster oil.
Cotton wool.
Sticking plaster (India-rubber).
Bandages and Boric lint.
2 ozs. Bicarbonate of soda.
1 bot. Listerine.
1 tube Wintergreen.
2 ozs. Permanganate of Potash.

Literature. In the long dark evenings of the cold weather, the traveller will find some time for reading before and after dinner. He will therefore include a few favourite books in his baggage. A certain amount of light literature, novels, magazines, etc., is provided in most of the bungalows. Should he desire, however, to make a closer acquaintance with the country in which he is travelling than is possible with his own unaided observation, the following books may be referred to:—

- L. S. S. O'Malley**, Bengal District Gazetteer (vol. v.) Darjeeling.
Earl of Ronaldshay, Lands of the Thunderbolt. Sikkim, Chumbi and Bhutan, 1923.
H. Stevens, Birds of the Sikkim Himalayas.
L. J. Mackintosh, Birds of Darjeeling and India.
G. B. Gourlay, "Lhonak." Himalayan Journal (vol. iv).
J. S. Gamble, Trees of Northern Bengal.
Sir J. D. Hooker, Himalayan Journals (2nd ed. in 1 vol.). London, 1891. La. 8vo.
D. W. Freshfield, Round Kangchenjunga. London, 1903. Roy. 8vo. [Maps, bibliography.]
H. H. Risley, Gazetteer of Sikkim. Calcutta, 1894. 4to. [Maps, bibliography.]
J. A. H. Louis, The Gates of Tibet. Calcutta, 1894. 8vo.
L. A. Waddell, Among the Himalayas (2nd ed.). London, 1900. 8vo. [Map.]
J. C. White, Sikkim and Bhutan. London, 1909. 4to.
"Lady Pioneer, A." The Indian Alps. London, 1876. 8vo.

- F. Donaldson**, Lepcha Land. London, 1900. 8vo.
- Sir S. G. Burrard and H. H. Hayden**, The Geography and Geology of the Himalayan Mountains and Tibet. Calcutta, 1907-8. 4to.
- W. J. Buchanan**, Notes on Tours in Darjeeling and Sikkim (with Map). Darjeeling, 1916.
- W. H. Buchan**, A Trip to Jongri. ("Blackwood's Magazine," April 1912.)
- A. M. Kellas**, The Mountains of Northern Sikkim and Garhwal. (Reprinted from "The Alpine Journal," May 1912, Spottiswoode & Co.).
- R. J. Minney**, Midst Himalayan Mists. Calcutta, 1920.
- J. Campbell Forrester**, The Sanctuary of the Himalayas. Calcutta, 1920.
- F. S. Smythe**, The Kanchenjunga Adventure.

Camping. If the traveller contemplates camping in Sikkim away from the bungalow routes, he must carefully arrange his programme to avoid as far as possible objectionable camping grounds. The chief drawbacks to this method of touring are the leeches and other annoying pests. In certain regions they cannot be avoided, as for instance along the Yoksam route to Jongri, but usually some less overgrown sites may be selected, and a free application of salt will generally keep these intruders at bay.

Except for a rough shelter for his coolies, the traveller is not likely to secure a suitable tent in Darjeeling. He should accordingly arrange to bring one with him from the plains. For two persons an 80 lbs. Subaltern's Field Service Tent will be found ordinarily suitable, although for the higher altitudes some additions to this as generally supplied, may be necessary. For instance the inner fly may be so prolonged as to fold right under the tent and so form a continuous ground-sheet, a very snug arrangement in cold, windy places. The minimum of camp furniture, strong and simple, should be taken, and it is not likely that the traveller will find this forthcoming in Dar-

jeeling either for purchase or hire. The following may be considered necessary :—

- 1 Folding camp cot (the X pattern is perhaps the lightest and simplest).
- 1 Folding camp table.
- 1 Folding camp chair.
- 1 Lantern (Lord's camp lantern, in a tin case, is a very good one).
- 1 Collapsible basin and bucket.

A square of waterproof will be found useful as a ground sheet, especially where leeches abound.

The more hardy traveller can do without this furniture, sleeping on the ground, in his sleeping sack, on top of his waterproof sheet, valise, and *rezai*, having first remembered to make a hollow in the ground at the right place for his hip. He can also sit on his bedding and make three or four store boxes into a dining table.

A thin cork or rubber mattress is an added comfort and not heavy or bulky.

Care of the feet. Residents in the plains (and probably others too) may find that a day's march in the hills is at first very trying to the feet. For ordinary foot-soreness a change of boots and socks may be sufficient, but such troubles as blisters should be carefully treated. These often arise from a long march down-hill, occurring either on the toes, or on the instep from the pressure of the bootlaces. In the first place every effort should be made to break boots in before actually undertaking a tour. The feet may be hardened by soaking in salt and water occasionally, and by putting two or three tea-spoonfuls of powdered alum into the socks every morning, before the

date of starting. It is very soothing to sprinkle Fuller's Earth in the socks before putting them on, or they may be rubbed inside, especially at the heel and instep, with a piece of soap. If blisters appear they should be pricked and powdered with boracic acid, a pad of cotton wool being placed over them as protection. In the case of a blister on the instep, a folded pocket handkerchief placed under the tongue and laced in will give relief on a long march. Double tongues are useful to prevent instep blisters, and they also keep out leeches. Do not neglect blisters, as these may take all the pleasure out of the tour.

Pests, etc. A drawback to touring in this delightful land is that it harbours pests which are particularly offensive to man. Chief among these is the leech (*jonk*) which is found at many places between the heights of 4,000 and 8,000 feet, especially in forests or jungle land. In the drier months they are not so troublesome, but a little rain in places like Chakung, Pamionchi, and between Namchi and Temi, will bring them out in large numbers. Salt is their greatest enemy and an application of this, or a touch with a lighted match or cigarette will cause the offender to fall off. Avoid pulling them off, as this is likely to make a sore place. The wounds caused by leeches may be treated with boracic powder, iodine or permanganate of potash. To allay the bleeding, which sometimes goes on for hours, moisten a scrap of thin toilet or tissue paper and stick it over the wound—adding one or two more layers as the first dries and sticks. In places where leeches are particularly bad the *Sirdar* will provide a stick with a small bag of damp salt tied on to it. The juice of country tobacco is a deterrent. Before starting on a trip it is a

good idea to make a strong infusion of tobacco leaves and soak one's putties in it for some hours—afterwards drying them without rinsing. The only protection for the legs that will keep out the leech is a well tied on putti, and this must be really well tied on to be at all effective.

Biting flies are numerous, especially in the lower valleys, in April and May, and a net to sleep under in some of the bungalows may be useful. Singhik bungalow, in the early part of May, has a bad reputation for a species of mosquito, while in the daytime in this neighbourhood there is a very poisonous fly, the pipsee, called *bhusna*, which however may be kept at bay by means of Muskatol. In the bungalows along the Tista one must be on one's guard against mosquitoes and sandflies¹ and always use a mosquito net.

In some of the forests at 5,000 feet tree-ticks (*singkam*) abound, which burrow into the flesh and cause an irritating wound. They get into the clothing and bedding, and a sharp look-out should be kept for these unwelcome visitors. Do not pull them off, but touch with a lighted match.

Snakes are not infrequently met with in the lower valleys, among these being the cobra and the krait; but they generally make themselves scarce when the traveller and his retinue are passing along.

Photography. Difficulty is often experienced in estimating correctly the exposure required for distant landscapes and snow mountains. Much depends on the

¹ Remedy against sandflies; 1 part oil of Cassia, 2 parts brown oil of Camphor, 4—5 parts Vaseline (or Salad-oil or Lanoline). Mix well and smear on skin.

lighting of a particular landscape and it is difficult, one might say impossible, to expose correctly in the same picture, for both snows and middle distance or foreground. It must be borne in mind that at high altitudes a predominance of ultra-violet and blue rays exists which affect any photographic emulsion considerably faster than the light which exists at low altitudes and on the plains of India. The sky, which is blue, exposes very rapidly and the resulting negatives are so over-exposed that it is impossible to photograph the white snows unless we employ some material which will render a true result of the intense blue and so differentiate between the two, and between the snows and foreground. For this purpose filters of different depths of yellow and green are available, made by several different firms. Those made by the Eastman Kodak Co., Wratten K₂, K₃ or X₁, are simple to use and inexpensive. It is next to impossible to obtain good results in mountain photography without using a filter. As a general rule it may be said that distant snows should be taken before 10 a.m. or after 3 p.m. Panchromatic films or plates give a truer rendering of colour effects, but as they are far more sensitive to light conditions it is better for the inexperienced amateur not to attempt to use them, but to use orthochromatic films with a colour filter, which will give almost as good results, especially of the snows. It is well to decide what make of film you are going to use and stick to it. With the Verichrome Roll film and Wratten K₂ filter four times increase of exposure is necessary, with both K₃ or X₁ six times. This increase may be obtained by lengthening the exposure or else increasing the stop. The latter is not

usually advisable as the depth of focus suffers. Let us suppose that our basic exposure without a filter is $1/25$ at F16, two alternatives can be adopted—

- 1st. Time $1/25$ th Stop F5.6 (or the next larger).
- 2nd. Time $1/5$ th Stop F16.

Having decided on the type of film you will use, and selected your filter (one which increases the exposure about 5 to 7 times is a good working speed), it would be a good idea to make some test exposures very carefully keeping a note of the stop, filter and exposure, and taking the same view at least 3 or 4 times, using the same stop (say F16) and filter, but at different shutter speeds, say $1/10$ th, $1/5$ th, $1/2$ and 1 second. When one perfect negative has been obtained, the formula has been found based on

stop, filter, make of film, and shutter speed + the kind and time of day.

It may be tiresome, but it is well worth noting stop, exposure, etc., of every photo taken. A cloudy sky does not necessarily mean bad light, as uniform white cloud diffuses the light and may decrease exposure. Light mist flying in the air, as is so often met with in the hills, makes the light very slow and indistinct. The light in the forest-clothed valleys, even when the sun is shining, tends to be slower than one would at first expect, whereas the light is extremely rapid at high altitudes, when one is practically above vegetation.

An experienced mountain photographer gives as his opinion that as a standard to work from for photographing the snows at point blank range and at high altitude, the following has given him good results: F16 stop and $1/5$ th

sec. exposure with a 5 times filter using H. and D. 400 film or plate. The "Wellcome" Photographic Exposure Calculator and Diary, price Re. 1-6, is full of useful information and tables for working out exposure, etc. It is as well to use a tripod for all work with a filter. If it is possible to take some tabloid developer and develop a few trial films yourself, it is a great help. It is worth while being patient and sending films to be developed by a reliable firm like "Kodak Ltd.," Park Street, Calcutta, rather than entrusting them to some small local shop in the Hills. Take a good supply of films and see that they are fresh stock. Do not keep them too long in a camera, put them in a dry place when you take them out, and send them to be developed as soon as possible.

The following note of the relative value of the stops on most ordinary cameras, may be of use in calculating exposures.

F8. (US4)		is taken as the unit.			
F 8. (US4)		unit		∴	basic exposure.
F11. (US8)	$\frac{1}{2}$	the size of the unit		∴	twice the exposure.
F16. (US16)	$\frac{1}{4}$	" " " " "		∴	four times the exposure.
F22. (US32)	$\frac{1}{8}$	" " " " "		∴	eight " " "
F32. (US64)	$\frac{1}{16}$	" " " " "		∴	sixteen " " "
F64.	$\frac{1}{32}$	" " " " "		∴	thirty-two " times the exposure.

SPORT

As a whole the sport in Sikhim is not good. Game is scarce except in certain places, although the jungle and covert appear admirable haunts for all kinds of birds and animals. This scarcity may be due to the leech and similar plagues which are certainly obnoxious enough to discourage any living things from settling in the Sikhim forests.

Licenses. For a license to shoot under the Sikhim Game Laws application should be made to the Political Officer in Sikhim, Gangtok. A license for large game such as Ammon, Burhel, Gazelle, etc., costs Rs. 30 for the season, while for a small-game license entitling the holder to shoot Pheasants, Partridges, Woodcock, etc., Rs. 10 is charged. No license is required for the shooting of Bears, Leopards and Pigs. The shooting season for Ram Chakor, Partridges, Pheasants, etc., extends from 30th September to 15th March; that for wild fowl, such as Geese, Ducks and Teal, from 30th September to 15th March, both days inclusive; Snipe and Woodcock from 1st September to 31st March. Stags, Goral and Serow 31st October to 1st May.

The dimensions laid down as a definition of shooting heads which one is permitted to kill, are as follows:—

Ammon	... 35 ins.
Burhel	... 23 ins.

A fishing license may be obtained for Rs. 5.

Sportsmen intending to shoot or fish in Sikhim are advised to write for a copy of the State Game Laws, which may be obtained on application to the General Secretary to H. H. the Maharaja of Sikhim, Gangtok. All particulars regarding sport in the State are included in this notification, which contains some useful information.

The Game Laws for the Darjeeling district are the same as those applicable to the whole of Bengal. The shooting and fishing rights are leased by Government to the Darjeeling Shooting and Fishing Club. Shooting and fishing permits are obtainable by members of the Club (membership subscription Rs. 10 per annum) through the Honorary

Secretary at the following rates :—

A resident in the Darjeeling District	...	Rs. 20
„ „ in Bengal outside Darjeeling District	... ..	„ 30
A resident outside Bengal	... ..	„ 50

Temporary members may be introduced by Members at Rs. 2/- per diem. There is no provision for separate fishing permits.

Game Birds. In Sikhim several of the finest game birds are to be found and they range from the very lowest levels up to as high elevations as 17,000 feet or over.

The Monal, resplendent in burnished green, and copper and black, may be found as low as the vicinity of Karponang (9,500 feet) up to, at any rate, 13,000 feet. We found it not uncommon in September on the hills above Changu. The local name is *Dafé*.

The gorgeous Crimson Tragopan, the cock with a plumage of scarlet and large white spots, may also be come across from 7,000 feet up to over 12,000 feet. It is not uncommon at Lachung between 8,750 and 9,200 feet. We found it also on the hills above Changu in September. Many are snared. Curiously the local name for this bird is *Monal*, so if one does not know this, when told so by the local inhabitants, one expects to find the previous bird.

The Blood Pheasant, more a partridge than a pheasant, the cock with breast of apple green, an unusual colour in game birds, and more or less splashed with crimson, hence the name, is very common at Thangu (12,800 feet) and Pyumthang (11,700 feet) in October, and we also found it on the hills above Changu in September. The local name is *Chilimé*. The Black-backed Kalij and the

Red Jungle Fowl are birds of lower elevations, the former commonest below 6,000 feet and the latter never occurring even as high as this and mainly confined to the lowest levels.

To find the fine Sikhim Snowcock one must penetrate far north in winter to Thangu at about 15,700 feet and Gyagong from 15,500 feet to 16,700 feet.

There are also three Hill-Partridges, the Common, the Rufous-throated and the Red-breasted Hill-Partridges: the latter is a very local and rare species. These Hill-Partridges are oftener heard than seen and sportsmen seldom go after them.

The Snow-Partridge has been found at Thangu (16,600 feet) in November, and many were seen above Pymthang (14,700 to 15,200 feet) in early December and others above Changu (12,900 feet) late in that month. The Tibetan Sand-Grouse is a rare bird in Sikhim and only found at high elevations. Some have been seen in the Lhonak Valley in May and others between Gyagong (15,780 feet) and Cho Lhamo (17,000 feet) in North Sikhim.

Besides these there are numerous Pigeons and Doves. Amongst those the Tibetan Snow Pigeon may be found from above 8,800 feet up to 15,000 feet and the Blue Hill Pigeon at Gyagong (15,000 feet) in winter.

Big Game. In the true sense of the word there is no big game in Sikhim. The Himalayan Black Bear (*Dom*, Bhutia; *Sona*, Lepcha) is frequently found near villages, especially in the higher valleys, where the country in the vicinity is suited to their habits. They take toll of the ripe maize and sometimes also of the flocks of sheep and goats belonging to the villagers. The fine Great

Tibetan Sheep, the Burhel or Blue Wild Sheep (*Ovis Nahura*; local name *Nao*), the Tibetan Gazelle and the Kiang or Tibetan Wild Ass may be found at the highest altitudes and are sometimes seen on the Donkya La route. The Tibetan Woolly Hare (though it cannot be classed as big game) is also seen in those parts. From one rather inaccessible valley we have seen the skin and horns of a Tahr. The Serow inhabits some of the steep hill-sides lower down. The Tahr is sometimes confused with it, because its Nepalese name is *Tahr*. The Goral or Wild Goat (*Cemas goral* or *nemorhocdus goral*); local name *Ra-gugu*) is sometimes met with between 3,000 and 8,000 feet, especially in the forest below Jongri. Reports of wild dog come from some of the upper valleys, Lachen in particular. In the low valleys deer, such as Sambhur and Barking Deer, are common and leopards ascend the hills to a considerable height.

Any sport means very hard work, and only the most energetic will care to undertake the trouble.

ART AND ANTIQUITIES

Collecting. Although the visitor to Sikhim will find in the monasteries and some of the private houses, specimens of the religious and secular art of the people, it is hardly likely that he will be able to secure any of these for himself. For very wisely, as regards the furniture of the monasteries, a State order has been issued forbidding the *lamas*, under severe penalties, to part with any of the fittings or utensils. As to any interesting articles in the private dwellings, these are generally the property of the better class people, who naturally do not care to sell their

household gods, and meet with a chilly reserve any overtures that may be made. It will be as well therefore if the visitor respects these conditions and makes no efforts in this direction. But at certain centres, such as Kalimpong, Darjeeling and Gangtok, good examples of the art of the country may be obtained from dealers and other agents, and the visitor who desires any pleasing records of the State cannot do better than conduct his negotiations through these useful channels. In Darjeeling there are the dealers' shops, but elsewhere the *Sirdar* will bring the intending purchaser into touch with likely agents. Kalimpong, at times, is a good mart for objects of art, as it is on the direct road from Tibet; and to a lesser degree the same may be said of Gangtok.

Prices. The prices of these objects vary much, according to the season, and for other reasons, but the following may be a guide to the intending purchaser. The lower price is for an ordinary every-day article, while the higher is for a much decorated or antique specimen.

Amulet; these contain printed or written charms. They are made in all kinds of metal and are known as *sung-kor* or *sung-kau*. Price from Rs. 3 to Rs. 25.

Banner. Tibetan pictures known as *tan-ka*. Price from Rs. 5 to Rs. 125. It depends on the quality of the work and the quality of the silk used round the picture.

Bell, *te-bu* or *tril-bu*. Price according to tone. The older the bell the better the quality. Price from Rs. 3 to Rs. 20. Bell and thunderbolt, *i.e.*, *te-bu* and *dor-je*, may be obtained for Rs. 10 to Rs. 40.

- Bone apron, known as *rü-gen*, made of carved human bones and used in the ritual, especially in a Lama Dance. Price Rs. 50 to Rs. 200.
- Book-covers (wood), known as *lep-shing* or *shing-lep*. Price from Rs. 40 to Rs. 75 according to quality.
- Boots (long), *som-pa*, from Rs. 5 to Rs. 10 a pair.
- Bowls (wood), *phor-pa*. These are made out of an excrescence or knot produced on oaks, maples and other mountain forest trees by a parasitical plant (*Balanophora*). Specially good ones have the power of ejecting in the form of smoke any food which may have been poisoned. These fetch extravagant prices, but the ordinary ones may fetch from Rs. 3 onwards. A Jade Bowl is called *yang-ti-ka-yo* and these naturally fetch high prices, especially if in a decorated metal receptacle (*Kashoo*). Price Rs. 200 may be asked for a good set.
- Boxes (metal), *tsunbatta*, made in Bhutan. The shapes and sizes of these vary considerably. A round shallow box with lid, with embossed pattern, about 10" in diameter, may be valued at Rs. 20 to Rs. 30. If decorated with stones Rs. 100 to Rs. 150. Small rectangular boxes, often with corners chamfered, Rs. 8 to Rs. 12.
- Cap, *sha-mo*, with four fur flaps and rounded top with tassel. Price Rs. 3 to Rs. 8.
- Charms (portable), *galib-sunkoor*. These contain a written prayer, or sometimes a small figure. They are rectangular with a foliated arch at the top. Price Rs. 5 and above.

- Cymbals, *rol-ma*, Rs. 15 to Rs. 20 a pair. A single cymbal or bell, *tingcha*, struck with a small piece of wood or horn, Rs. 5 to Rs. 15.
- Devil-dagger, *phur-pa*, ordinary Rs. 5; very good one Rs. 50.
- Drum (skull), *nga-chung* or *dama-ru*, Rs. 5 to Rs. 20, in cloth case. Small drums are called *thün-da*. Price Rs. 5 to 30.
- Ear-ring (turquoise), *eko* or *a-long*, silver Rs. 15 each; gold Rs. 20 to Rs. 100.
- Figures. Metal statuettes of divinities, *saiza kuh*, small Rs. 20 to Rs. 30, large Rs. 200 to Rs. 500 or even more.
- Gun (prong), *mindha*, ordinary Rs. 60.
- Ink-bottle and pen-holder, *naboom*, Rs. 20 complete.
- Incense burner (hanging with chains), *sang-phor*, Rs. 10 to Rs. 50.
- Knife (*kookri*), *dopyakhi*, ordinary Rs. 5; good one Rs. 10.
- Pipe (tobacco), *Kangza*-wood (ordinary) Rs. 3; Jade Rs. 10 to Rs. 60.
- Prayer-wheel, *mani*, common Rs. 5; copper Rs. 15 to Rs. 20; silver or ivory Rs. 50 to Rs. 60.
- Table (folding), *chok-tsi*, wood Rs. 35; metal Rs. 50 to Rs. 75; if enriched and studded with stones Rs. 150 to Rs. 200.
- Tea-pot, *chambi*, plain Rs. 20; decorated Rs. 50 to Rs. 75.
- Thunderbolt, *dor-je*, Rs. 10 to Rs. 25.
- Tinder-case, *chak-ma*, common Rs. 5; decorated Rs. 15.

Trumpet, *gyaling*, sold in pairs, Rs. 30 to Rs. 75.
Long telescopic trumpet, *radoong* or *tung-chen*,
in pairs, copper Rs. 50 to Rs. 200 a pair; silver-
mounted Rs. 50 to Rs. 250. Conch-trumpet,
toongho, Rs. 50 to Rs. 75.

PART III
DESCRIPTION OF TOURS

TOURS



LIST of tours is given below, extending from a limited outing of a day to a long expedition in camp penetrating to the foot of the snows.

Apart from these, there are included several short trips from Darjeeling into the district, which may be easily accomplished in a week-end of two days, or even less.

The figure between the names of the stages denotes the distance in miles between the two bungalows or camping grounds, *i.e.*, the length of the day's march. Many of these trips can be shortened by one, two or three days, by the help of motor cars, and some of the shorter ones can be accomplished entirely by car. For information on this subject see the section on MOTORS, pages 30 to 34. In day trips Nos. A, B, C, F and H a night may be spent away from Darjeeling if so desired. This is particularly to be recommended for the Tiger Hill trip (A), as the spectacle of the sunrise on the snows is magnificent from there.

DESCRIPTION OF TOURS

Day Trips

Trip A. Tiger Hill

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom (Jorbangala) $1\frac{1}{2}$ Senchal
1 Tiger Hill.

To Ghoom four roads present themselves; the Cart Road, the Auckland Road, the Jalapahar Road and

the Calcutta Road. The Cart Road follows the railway, is considerably longer and the least suitable for walking or riding. The Calcutta Road is the most suitable one for this excursion as it leads direct from the *chowrasta* of Darjeeling to the Jorbangala end of Ghoom (distance about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles slightly uphill). After a few yards straight on through the Jorbangala bazaar, a cart-road takes off to the left (eastwards) to Takdah and Tista Bridge, and the main cart-road to Siliguri goes straight on (southwards). Between these two broad roads a third ascends sharply past some huts and the Balaclava Hotel, and continues upwards through thick forest for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles ($\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour's walk). The Senchal dâk-bungalows lie up a side path to the left and the main road continues on past the golf links to Tiger Hill, the first $\frac{3}{4}$ mile being level and the last $\frac{1}{4}$ mile a steep climb. A small shelter with a flat roof crowns the top of the hill, from which Mount Everest may be seen. If this whole distance makes too long a walk, a taxi from Darjeeling to Ghoom (Jorbangala) costs Rs. 2 and can be dismissed there and another taken for the return journey, as there are always plenty waiting. A small car can be taken to the foot of Tiger Hill.

A pleasant alternative method of doing this trip is to take a car to the Three Mile Busti (Simkuna Busti) on the Takdah-Tista Bridge Road. At the beginning of the village a forest road goes south to Rambi, and between it and the road from Ghoom a path rises steeply to the right. This is a forest road to Senchal. It is about one hour's walk up an easy gradient, through beautiful forest scenery to the foot of Tiger Hill and quite good going for ponies if

it is preferred to ride the whole way. Avoid a path to the right soon after leaving, and one to the left near Tiger Hill.

Trip B. Rangiroon Forest Bungalow

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom (Jorbangala) $2\frac{1}{4}$ to turn off cart-road 1 Rangiroon.

The excursion to Rangiroon is similar to the preceding as far as Ghoom. At Jorbangala take the broad cart-road to the left (east) which passes under the steep forest-clad sides of Senchal and Tiger Hill, and past a gaily painted Nepali drinking fountain. Rather more than two miles along this almost level road are a few huts. Here, on the left a signpost points the way down through the forest to Rangiroon. The road drops fairly steeply for about a mile, when a lookout must be kept for the path to the right, which goes to the Forest Bungalow a little further on. The main path continues down to Rangiroon Tea Estate. Permission must be obtained from the Divisional Forest Officer, Darjeeling, to use the bungalow, and also to take a car over the motorable road, which takes off from Three Mile Busti, a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the bungalow.

Trip C. Rambi Forest Bungalow

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom (Jorbangala) 3 Three Mile or Simkuna Busti 3 Rambi.

Follow the same route as on the previous excursion but continue along the cart-road to the village on the saddle, 3 miles from Ghoom, known as Three Mile Busti or Simkuna Busti. Just at the beginning of the village a road takes off at right angles from the cart-road and goes south. A signpost points to Rambi. The Forest

Bungalow stands just above the road, 3 miles from Simkuna Busti. The road is level and a big car can go along it to below the bungalow—but a pass for a car to use this forest road must be obtained from the Divisional Forest Officer, Darjeeling, as also permission to use the bungalow. There is a lovely view down into the Tista Valley from the verandah. This is one of the best riding excursions from Darjeeling as it is fairly level all the way.

Trip D. To Ghoom Lakes

(DARJEELING WATER WORKS)

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom (Jorbangala) 2 Ghoom Lakes.

Follow the same route to Ghoom as given in the previous tours—but continue southwards on the cart-road beyond Jorbangala, leaving the road to Senchal on the left. About 100 yards further on another road takes off to the left rising slightly up the hill-side but in a southerly direction. This was the Old Military Road to Darjeeling. About 2 miles along this road, on the left hand side are the two reservoirs or “lakes” which supply Darjeeling with water. In order to gain admittance to them one must have a pass from the Municipal Engineer, Darjeeling, which can be had on application. They are prettily situated in a cup between wooded hills. A couple of rustic shelters beside them make pleasant places for picnics.

Trip E. Ghoom Rock

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom Station $3\frac{3}{4}$ Turn off Cart Road $\frac{2}{3}$ Ghoom Rock.

Follow the Auckland Road to Ghoom, where it cuts sharply down on to the cart-road, near the station.

FILES.

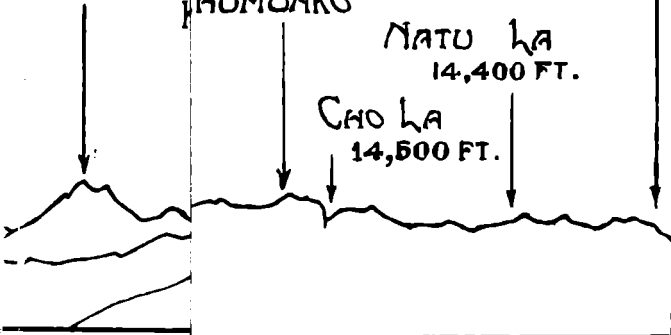
RA ANDEN
9,250 FT.

JEKUP LA
14,390 FT.

HUMUNKO

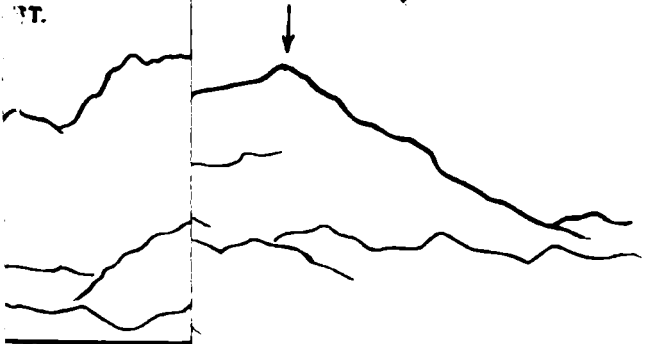
NATU LA
14,400 FT.

CHAO LA
14,500 FT.



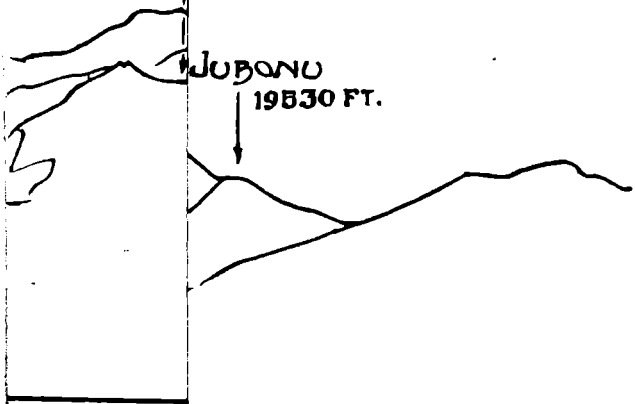
(UNNAMED)
1. FROM MAK
FT.

(UNNAMED) 23,000 FT.
N. OF EVEREST.

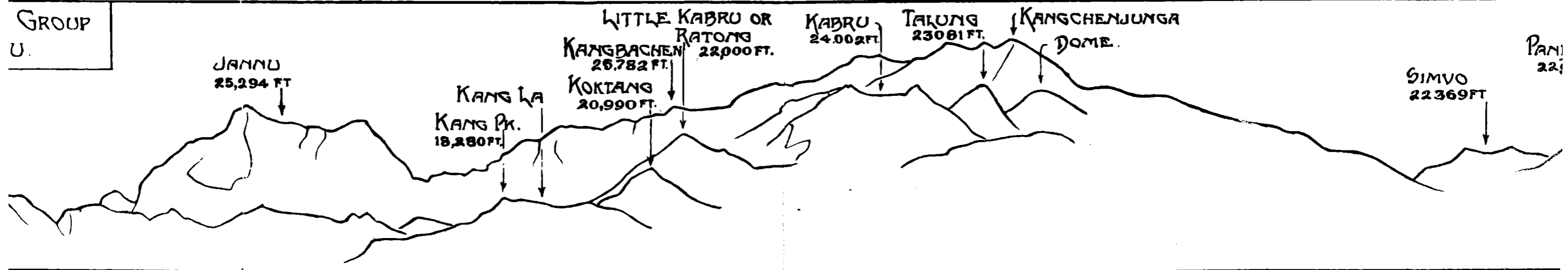
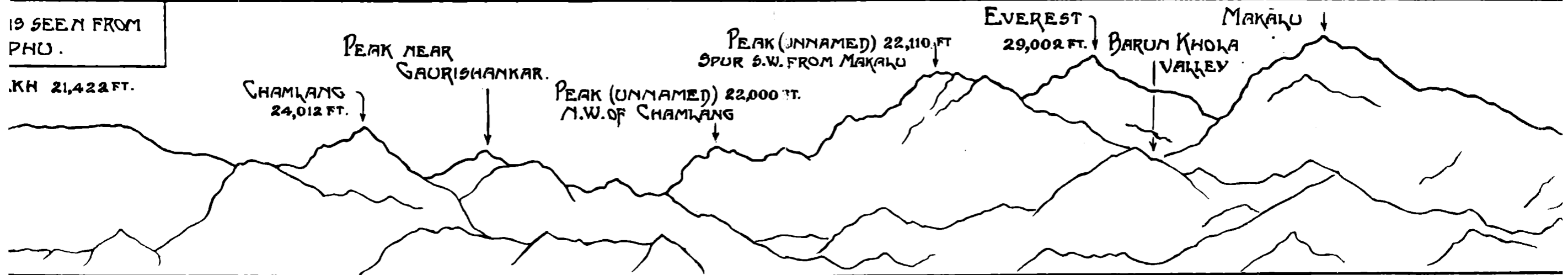
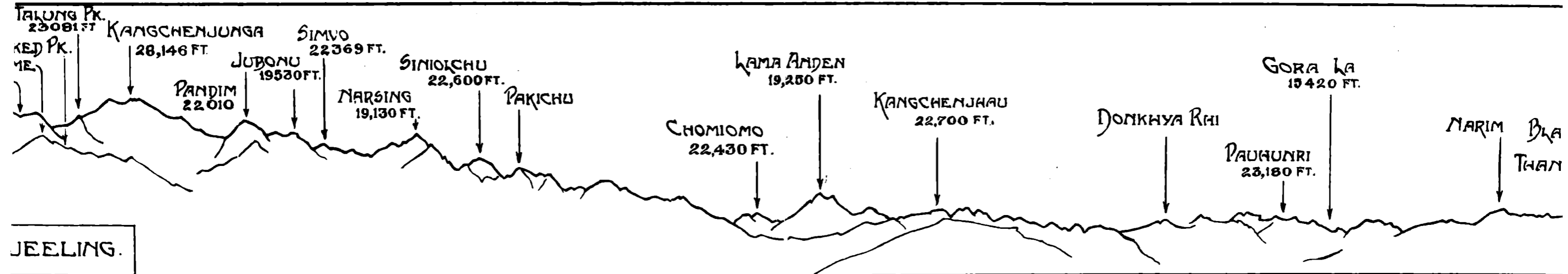


KABRU
24,002 FT.

JUBONU
19,530 FT.



1. PANORAMIC PROFILES OF MOUNTAIN RANGES.



Another road with a signpost to Ghoom Monastery takes off exactly opposite. Follow this, but avoid the right branch to the Monastery and carry on to the junction with the Simana cart-road, to which it is a short cut. Continue along the cart-road and about the 4th milestone ($3\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Ghoom by the short cut) a path goes steeply up through the forest to the right. After a climb of about $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile this reaches the top of a huge rock. Another $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile brings one on to the top of the ridge (altitude 7,900 feet) where a few more rocks and a small pavilion command a splendid view of the snows on the one hand and the plains on the other. Cars can go to the foot of the ascent through the forest.

Trip F. Lepcha Jagat via the Forest Road

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom Station $1\frac{1}{2}$ Banjung 4 top of Rishihot Spur $1\frac{1}{4}$ Lepcha Jagat. Return Lepcha Jagat ($4\frac{1}{2}$ by short cut) 5 Ghoom Station $3\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

As in the previous trip as far as the junction of the short cut near Ghoom Monastery and the Simana cart-road. Just before the $1\frac{1}{2}$ milestone from Ghoom the road goes through a cutting. Immediately beyond this, is a small clearing at the foot of the hill with a hut or two. This is known as Banjung. Leaving the cart-road here, a smaller road goes to the half-right and continues downhill at a very slight gradient. It is one of the most beautiful roads near Darjeeling—clinging to a precipitous forest-covered hill-side and crossing numerous waterfalls with splendid views of the snows at every bend. After about 4 miles, a path takes off to the right to the Rishihot

Spur and another goes up to the left, which, after $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles of steep zigzags, leads to Lepcha Jagat Bungalow (permission for use from the Forest Department). Lunch here and return 5 miles to Ghoom by the comparatively level cart-road.

The expedition may be made longer by following straight on from the point where the Rishihot path joins in, and after about 2 miles, the top of the Chongtong Spur is reached. From here a cobbled mule path leads up steeply for about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Lepcha Jagat.

If it is desired to do this expedition by car and walking instead of riding, the best thing would be to motor to Lepcha Jagat by the cart-road and walk back to Banjung by the forest road. Either tell the car to wait there or walk right back to Darjeeling.

Trip G. Ging Monastery

Darjeeling $1\frac{3}{4}$ (by cart-road 5) Leborg $2\frac{3}{4}$ Monastery $\frac{1}{2}$ Ging Shops $1\frac{1}{2}$ Leborg $1\frac{3}{4}$ Darjeeling (by short cut).

A short trip, which may easily be accomplished in half a day but can pleasantly be combined with a picnic, is to Ging Monastery, situated at the extreme end of the Leborg Spur. It can be done on horseback or by car. Follow the West Leborg Road, which takes off to the north from the Darjeeling-Leborg cart-road, close to the 4th milestone (or which may also be reached by a little steep road from the west side of the Leborg Parade ground), for about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, passing under the cantonments and the military hospital. After leaving all buildings behind and

just before reaching the end of the spur, is a small clearing in the forest on the right and a rough path leads up past a few bustis to Ging Monastery, where the Lamas are always pleased to show visitors round. It is about 5 minutes' walk above the road. After seeing the monastery the drive or ride may be continued round the end of the spur to Ging Shops on the Rungit Road, a distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile. It is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from here back to the cart-road and about another $1\frac{3}{4}$ up to Darjeeling by the short cut through Bhutia Busti—or 5 miles by the cart-road.

Trip H. Takdah via the Pashoke Road

Darjeeling 10 Six Mile Busti $3\frac{1}{2}$ Milestone $9\frac{1}{4}$ on Pashoke Road $5\frac{3}{4}$ Takdah Club 15 Darjeeling.

A good excursion which can be carried out in a day with the help of a car, is as follows. Motor to the Six Mile Busti (three miles beyond the Simkuna Busti). Here the cart-road to Takdah leaves the Pashoke and Tista Bridge Road. Send the car down to wait at the Takdah Club. Walk on along the Pashoke Road to mile $9\frac{1}{4}$ from Ghoom. (This is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile before the Lopchu Forest Bungalow and $\frac{3}{4}$ mile before the Traveller's Bungalow.) From mile $9\frac{1}{4}$ a road takes off to the right and keeping fairly level curves round a spur back to Takdah, through lovely forest scenery. The distance from the Pashoke Road turning to Takdah Club is $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles—and the total walking distance from Six Mile Busti, 9 miles. If preferred this trip may be done by pony or on foot, by staying a night at Lopchu and possibly another at Takdah Forest Bungalow.

TOURS

Tour 1. To Mungpu

Darjeeling $3\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom 3 Three Mile Busti 3
 Rambi $9\frac{1}{2}$ Sureil 2 Mungpu. Return. Sureil
 $8\frac{1}{2}$ Sonada $5\frac{1}{2}$ Ghoom $3\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

An interesting expedition, involving an absence of one or two nights from Darjeeling, is that to the Government Cinchona Plantations and Quinine Factory, at Mungpu, about 12 miles across country, south-east of Ghoom. There is a comfortable bungalow at Sureil, two miles from Mungpu, belonging to the Government Botanical Department. Permission to use it may sometimes be obtained from the Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta. It has a dining-room, sitting-room, and bedroom on the ground floor, and two double bed-rooms and dressing-rooms upstairs, as well as a glazed verandah.

There is a choice of routes to Mungpu. It is suggested to follow the same route as in the Day Trip No. C as far as Rambi Forest Bungalow. From here follow the road south for about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and east for another 6 miles to Sureil Bungalow (19 miles from Darjeeling) where the night will be spent. The following day may be spent, by the courtesy of the Manager, Government Cinchona Plantation, and of the Quinologist, in seeing the plantations and the factory, which is two miles beyond and below Sureil Bungalow.

Cinchona plants were first sent to Darjeeling district in 1862, and after several experiments at higher altitudes, were finally settled at Mungpu. The 311 plants then growing increased in 20 years to 800,000, with a net profit of over a lakh of rupees, in addition to saving Government

about five lakhs of rupees in the cost of quinine supplied to public institutions. By 1917 the plantations were producing nearly half a million pounds of bark, from which about 21,000 lbs. of quinine were manufactured. In the early years quinine could not be manufactured on the spot, but by 1887 a process had been evolved, and now one can see the drug being made. The factory now supplies most of the quinine in India, and about 20 per cent. of the quinine of the world. The revenue derived from it is about 5 lakhs a year.

In order to have plenty of time, it would be best to spend a second night at Sureil. For the return journey, follow the same road above Sureil for about 6 miles, neglecting right-hand branch roads leading to Rambh Bungalow. On a clear day magnificent snow views with virgin forest in the foreground may be obtained from the forest clearings *en route*. About six miles above Sureil one comes to a saddle (altitude about 7,000 feet) in the eastern Senchal spur, known as Lalkuti, and from here there is a choice of roads.

(a) The road straight ahead leads downhill for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Sonada Station, from which the return to Darjeeling may be made by car or by train. If walking or riding is preferred, look out for the Old Military Road, which is crossed about a mile from the saddle, at a point about 7 miles from Ghoom and 11 from Kurseong. Turn right up this, which is a pleasant level road all the way to Ghoom, passing Ghoom Lakes (see Day Trip D) on the way.

(b) A small forest path, half-right, not always clear, leads on and up to Senchal.

(c) A road to the right takes one along the original level path to Rambi Bungalow.

(d) A small forest path to the left leads to Bagora Forest Bungalow, 3 miles away, and on to Kurseong.

There is an alternative route to Sureil, through the forest from Rambi. Following the Rambi Road for about half a mile beyond the forest bungalow, a path will be found leading downhill to the left. This may be followed. It drops steeply for some way, and is then fairly level to Sureil. It joins the Sonada-Mungpu Road about a mile before Sureil.

There is also a good motor road from the Tista Valley to Mungpu. It leaves the valley road about a mile south of Riyang, and reaches Mungpu in 5 miles.

Tour 2. To "View Point"

3 days

(18½ miles from Darjeeling).

Darjeeling 14 Lopchu 4½ Pashoke (from here to View Point ¾ mile) 17½ Darjeeling.

This excursion is similar to the Rambi outing as far as the Three Mile Busti. The village lies on the saddle of the spur and the road crosses on to the southern face of the hill. It winds grandly under natural buttresses of rock, and overlooks the lower hills descending to the plains of Jalpaiguri and Cooch Behar. About 3 miles beyond the saddle a cart-road breaks off suddenly to the right, at a village called the Six Mile Busti, and there is another picturesque drinking fountain. It drops down to the old Takdah cantonments, now a Planter's Club and a small residential

settlement. The Lopchu Road continues straight on, gradually descending through fine wooded country. The 8th Mile from Ghoom is the furthest point to which big cars can go, and here by some wooden sheds, there is room for them to turn.

A steep little zigzag about 10 miles from Ghoom brings the traveller to Lopchu Bungalow and Village. This rest-house is a small one but prettily situated, and commanding a unique view of the mountains. From this point, without moving the eyes, a glance takes in the top of Kangchenjunga (28,000 feet) and the bed of the Rangit River at 1,000 feet, a vertical mass of the earth's surface of over 27,000 feet. Here, at this quaint little bungalow, the first night may be spent.

The next morning, still descending, the road winds through the Pashoke Tea Estate, and under the residence of the manager, until after $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles the lonely bungalow of Pashoke is reached. Throughout most of the route the forest scenery is most impressive. At the rest-house the baggage may be left, and the traveller will continue the

descent of $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the "View Point."

"View Point"

This is an excellent picnic place, and an hour or so may be pleasantly spent here, in lunching, and looking down at the lovely view of the meeting of the Rangit and Tista Rivers 2,000 feet immediately below.

For the night the traveller may return the short distance to Pashoke and sleep there, or go back the $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles to Lopchu, as he chooses, retracing his steps the next day to Darjeeling.

Tour 3. Rangit-Tista trip

Darjeeling $7\frac{1}{2}$ Badamtam $14\frac{1}{2}$ Pashoke $17\frac{1}{2}$
Darjeeling.

The first day's march is a short one of $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, descending steadily past Lebong, through tea-gardens and forest, to Badamtam Bungalow, situated on an open knoll, a little way off the road, and looking across to wooded hills.

The following day the route begins with a steep drop. About $\frac{3}{4}$ mile below the bungalow the road forks—the left hand branch going to the Manjitar Bridge and Bazaar and so into Sikkim, while the right hand road, which is the one to take, drops through forest, passing a police outpost and a few huts, to the bridge over the Rongdong Khola at mile $9\frac{1}{2}$; from here it follows the bank of the Rangit, remaining level all the way to Tista Bridge at mile 18. It is well shaded by the forest trees. About 7 miles from the Rongdong is the meeting of the Rangit and the Tista. This meeting of the waters is a remarkable sight, the two rivers generally presenting entirely different colours as they flow for some distance side by side before they merge into the great volume of the Tista. The colours vary according to the season, but usually the Tista wears the dull opacity of green jade, while the Rangit is clear and transparent. Passing the junction, the road now clings to the right bank of the Tista for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, until a bridge over a small tributary known as the Pashoke Jhora or Rangiak River is reached. Here it joins the road to Pashoke, but the traveller may push on the $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Tista Bazaar and the Bridge. Both these are worth seeing—the bazaar is picturesque, and the view of the

river looking down from the bridge is noteworthy. The traveller may now retrace his steps to the Pashoke Khola, and joining the Pashoke Road, ascend the 3 miles through forest to spend the night at the Pashoke Bungalow. The remainder of the journey of $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Darjeeling is described in Tour 2.

In connection with this tour it should be noted that the whole of the march from Rongdong Bridge to Tista Bridge is only about 700 feet above sea-level, and, although a beautiful shady route, is usually very warm.

Tour 4. To Kalimpong and back **4 days**

(28 miles from Darjeeling).

Darjeeling 14 Lopchu 14 Kalimpong $10\frac{1}{2}$ Pashoke
 $17\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

This tour is now usually made by car. Baby Austins can go right through from Darjeeling *via* Pashoke, or Takdah and Rangli Rangliot. Another possibility is to motor to the "Eighth Mile" out of Ghoom on the Pashoke Road, having arranged for the necessary number of coolies to be waiting there to carry the baggage. Walk down the $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the junction of the Pashoke Jhora (Rangiak River) with the Tista and motor from there to Kalimpong, a distance of about 10 miles. The car must be previously ordered from Kalimpong. If preferred to make the journey on foot or horseback, proceed as follows:—

From Darjeeling to Lopchu, 14 miles, where the traveller will stay the first night (see Tour 2). From Lopchu the road descends for 8 miles to Tista Bridge, first through tea-gardens, and then zigzags steadily down

through forest. On the way, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Lopchu, the Pashoke Bungalow will be passed, and $\frac{3}{4}$ mile beyond this "View Point" (Tour 2). Tista Bridge being, as I have said, only 700 feet above sea-level, is generally warm, and the traveller will probably lose no time in crossing the bridge in order to climb to a cooler level. Kalimpong Bazaar is $9\frac{1}{3}$ miles from Tista Bridge by the cart-road, but by the bridle-path it is only about $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles. We will take the latter, although on the return journey the cart-road will be found a pleasant variation and an easy gradient for riding. For a short distance on the other side of the river the cart-road is followed, but the bridle-path will soon be observed leading up sharply to the right in the grateful shade of trees. After a mile the *busti* of Algarrah is reached (mile 2 by the cart-road). Another mile, partly through forest and partly cultivation, and the tea-house of Tahiding is passed, where the coolies will probably be found enjoying refreshments and a well-earned rest. Another section of about 2 miles through terraced fields then ensues, until the path strikes the cart-road at mile $6\frac{3}{4}$. Our way continues along this for $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and from here fine views of the surrounding country are to be obtained. Below will be seen the valleys of the Rangit and Tista, and the shining roofs of the Tista bazaar, still apparently quite close. The Pashoke spur will be easily recognised, and beyond that the Badamtam spur with its white bungalow is visible from mile $7\frac{1}{2}$. Just beyond mile $7\frac{1}{2}$ is a small school-house, and here the bridle-path leaves the main road, turning sharply to the left. Following this path for 200 yards or so, we again join the cart-road and continue along this for a little over 2 miles to Kalimpong

Bazaar. A short cut to the dāk-bungalow will be found at mile $8\frac{3}{4}$, a grassy road to the right leading up past some houses to the road below the rest-house. This is a commodious and pleasantly situated building, in a clearing, with a small bright garden and well-kept surroundings.

Kalimpong, 4,100 ft. Kalimpong is situated on a saddle which extends from Rinkingpong in the S. W. to Deoleo (pronounced Daylo) hill in the N. E. On the lower slopes of Deoleo are situated the St. Andrew's Colonial Homes—a settlement comprising over fifty buildings devoted to the housing and upbringing of nearly 600 Anglo-Indian boys and girls. The children are accommodated in 20 cottages, and in addition they have their own Chapel (erected to the memory of the late Mrs. Graham), School buildings, Hospital, Farm, Swimming Bath, Gymnasium, Bakery and Stores, Ropeway and Workshops. This scheme was initiated in 1900 and has proved itself the most valuable medium for the training and the setting up in life of the poorer among the Anglo-Indian community. Its success and continued usefulness are entirely due to the organising capacity and enthusiasm of the Honorary Superintendent, The Very Rev. Dr. J. A. Graham, D.D., C.I.E., who will arrange at any time for visitors to be shewn over the Homes. The Homes have been built up and are supported by voluntary contributions, donations and legacies, aided by a Government Grant. The Chapel and the MacRobert Memorial School Tower are landmarks which locate the site of the Homes from considerable distances.

Immediately above the central bazaar is another striking landmark, the Macfarlane Memorial Church, built in memory of a former Missionary and associated with the

Young Men's Guild of the Church of Scotland Mission which started in Kalimpong in 1873.

This Mission, now directed by the Rev. W. M. Scott, has done much valuable work in the district. Under its auspices large Surgical, Medical and Leper Hospitals are carried on superintended by Dr. J. A. Macdonald Smith and Dr. May Maclachlan. In addition there is the Boys' Normal Training School conducted by the Rev. G. S. Mill and a Girls' High School ably managed by Miss Edith Smith. The Tibetan Mission supervised by Dr. R. B. Knox is situated in the same compound. Immediately below the Guild Mission house are to be seen the buildings occupied by the Kalimpong Industrial School (better known as the Kalimpong Arts and Crafts) founded in 1897 by the late Mrs. Graham and now managed by Mr. and Mrs. A. N. Odling. The industries taught are carpet-weaving, dyeing, embroidery, lace-making, tailoring, painting, designing, leather craft and carpentry. The designing and building of houses is also undertaken and the quality of the work is widely known and deserves the reputation that has been built up. The authorities of any of these institutions will be glad to see visitors and shew them what is being done.

About half way between the Mission and the Homes is situated an interesting Tibetan monastery which may be visited.

In the seat of the Kalimpong saddle lies the bazaar which, by its activity and thriving appearance, shows itself to be an important trade centre. Here the mule caravans travelling over the trade route from Tibet reach their journey's end in British India. Wool is the principal

trade between Tibet and Kalimpong and in 1930 a ropeway was installed to connect with the Tista Valley branch of the D. H. R. for the purpose of conveying packed wool and other merchandise.

Being the last town of importance before the frontier is reached the community is of mixed Central Asian types, and a visit to the bazaar is of exceptional interest. Nepalese predominate, but Tibetans, Bhutanese, Lepchas, and Chinese also abound, and the bazaar, particularly on a Saturday, is an absorbing sight. Along with the wool trade many subsidiary trades are carried on, and the traveller in search of Central Asian art will find Kalimpong a not unlikely place for interesting discoveries. Proceeding south from the bazaar towards Rinkingpong one finds the Post Office, Police Station, the Government offices and then the Dâk-bungalow. Beyond, higher up the ridge is the residential area recently opened out as a hill station by Government. On these gentle slopes are numerous sites which are available for building and which command magnificent views of the snowy range of Sikkim and Tibet, second only to that obtainable from Tiger Hill. Feeding these building sites and surrounding the residential area are good motorable roads, while a splendid and adequate water supply is available for the whole area. Vegetable and horticulture may be undertaken with advantage as the land around Kalimpong is exceeding fertile. In this connection a visit may be paid to the Government Demonstration Farm which provides advice to those interested in agriculture of all descriptions.

Less than 2 miles from Kalimpong on the road to Tibet is a building which the traveller is advised to visit.

It is the house of the late Raja Ugyen Dorji, Prime Minister to the Bhutan Durbar, and here the Dalai Lama stayed for a time on his journey through from Lhasa to Darjeeling. In honour of the sojourn of His Holiness some of the rooms have been set apart as a shrine and lavishly furnished with religious fittings and attributes associated with him and with the creed that he embodies—in fact a veritable museum of Buddhism on a small scale. Visitors are welcomed, but should make a point of sending their cards in advance, so that their intending call may be notified beforehand.

The dāk-bungalow is prettily situated in a spacious garden. A good motor road, which makes a lovely walk, with beautiful views of the Tista Valley and the plains, encircles the hill of Rinkingpong, joining again just below the dāk-bungalow—the whole round being about 5 miles. From the bungalow to the Kalimpong Industries is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile; to Dr. Graham's house at the Kalimpong Homes is 3 miles by the motor road or $1\frac{1}{2}$ by the pony track; to Raja Dorji's house, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the latter being on the road to Pedong and the former a little above it. Not far from the dāk-bungalow is the Himalayan Hotel, under European management, where the traveller, who does not wish to do his own catering, can stay. The hotel management will supply bedding if requested and they will also arrange tours. Hotel Hillview is also close by under Indian management. The Kalimpong Co-operative Bank will cash cheques for approved customers.

The inward mails are delivered from the Post Office at 1 p.m. The outward mail closes at the Post Office at 1-50 p.m. (Sundays 10-25 a.m.), but letters can be posted

up to 2-45 p.m. on week-days at the Ropeway Station. The Mail for Darjeeling leaves at 10 a.m. and arrives from Darjeeling at 4 p.m. The Market day is Saturday, and a small market is held on Wednesday; but chickens and eggs can be procured on any day, and all ordinary European stores are obtainable in the bazaar.

Travellers arriving from Calcutta at Siliguri at 6 a.m. can be in Kalimpong by 9 a.m. by motor car, or 12 noon by D. H. Railway to Gielle Khola (also known as Kalimpong Road Station) and motor. For the return journey they have to leave Kalimpong at 4 p.m. to do the journey by car, or at 2-30 p.m. if they wish to catch the train at Gielle Khola Station at 4 p.m.

A big Mela (Fair) takes place each year early in December and is well worth seeing.

A. N. Odling, Esq., Secretary of the Publicity Section of the Kalimpong Advisory Station Committee, is willing to help any intending travellers with advice and information. The Station Committee also publish a folder, small enough to slip into the pocket, containing a map and a great deal of information of use to any one touring in Kalimpong and Sikhim. It is obtainable from the Secretary. Price Re. 1.

If pressed for time, the traveller may spend the morning seeing the sights of Kalimpong, thus leaving the afternoon for the comparatively short return march of 9½ miles to Pashoke. The time of departure, however, should not be left until too late, as the last 3 miles up to this bungalow are through deep forest, which at night can be intensely dark. The following day the traveller will retrace

his steps the $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles, past Lopchu to Darjeeling (see Tour 2).

Tour 5. To Pamionchi and back

7 days

(Round trip 44 miles from Darjeeling).

Darjeeling 7 Badamtam 11 Namchi 14 Kewzing 10 Pamionchi 10 Rinchenpong 13 Chakung 20 (*viâ* Singla Bazar and Rammam-Bridge) Darjeeling.

From Darjeeling it is a descent of 7 miles by the short cut through Bhutia Busti, and the Rangit road to Badamtam Bungalow, where the first night may be spent if so desired, but by sending the coolies on the day before,

Badamtam
2,500 ft. it is quite easy to get to Namchi, 11 miles further on, the first day. It is a further steep descent of three miles, mostly through forest,

from Badamtam to the Manjitar Bridge across the Rangit River, where the Sikhim pass must be shown. A little above the bridge, on the right bank, where the Jhepi Khola runs into the Rangit, is a delightful place for a picnic. Crossing the bridge one comes into

Namchi
5,200 ft. Manjitar Bazaar, from which it is a steady but pretty climb of 8 miles to Namchi Bungalow. The road goes sometimes through sâl forest, and sometimes through mixed jungle, which is delightfully shady, but other stretches of it, passing through cultivated lands, are lacking in shade. It takes about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours to walk to Badamtam, another hour to Manjitar, and about $3\frac{1}{2}$ up to Namchi.

(Should time, or the fear of physical fatigue, make this march too long, a big car can be taken from Darjeeling

to Ging Shops, at the end of the Lebong spur, thus saving $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, or a Baby Austin can go right down to Badamtam, or Manjitar, though those last three miles are fearfully steep.)

The bungalow at Namchi is a pretty one and nicely situated. Some little distance below is a thriving village and bazaar. If the traveller elects to spend a day at Namchi, an expedition may be made to Tendong, the fine wooded mountain, rising to the N. E. The summit is a steady climb of 6 miles from the bungalow, but on account of its unique situation, and its height of 8,680 ft., it commands a glorious panorama of the surrounding country. At 1 mile from the bazaar, a Kazi's house will be passed, and just beyond here is the small Gompa of Namchi. (If time is limited this may be seen by making a short detour and descending again to the main road about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles beyond the bazaar.) Two miles further up is the "seat" of a Sadu (Holy man), and after a climb of 3 miles more the summit is reached. It is crowned by a hermitage and prayer flags, looking down towards the bungalow.

The next day's march to Kewzing is beautiful and not very arduous. Passing through the bazaar, a steep and rugged bit of road brings the traveller into a fine forest, in which he continues for most of the march. Thousands of feet below he will see the waters of the Rangit, jade green or brown according to the season of the year, while above him hang wooded slopes. After about 7 miles of progress, and gradually ascending 1,000 ft., the Damthong Pass and village are reached. There are a few shops and huts, a small Bhutia rest-house, and the Police station known as Western Sikhim. It is a meeting

of the ways. The road to the right (east) goes to Tem. and Gangtok. That to the left is the one for Kewzing.

From Damthong the road rises steeply for a couple of

Kewzing
6,000 ft.

miles, and then undulates, mainly on the up grade, for another 2 to the top of the ridge (a rise of about 1,600 ft.), from which it drops

2,000 ft. in the remaining 3 miles to Kewzing. These

last 7 miles are through moss grown jungle, but there

are beautiful glimpses of the snows to be had on a fine

day. The total distance of this march is 14 miles, and

it takes about 5 hours. Kewzing is a comfortable and

well situated bungalow, with a good view of the snows,

and, in the middle distance, the famous monastery of

Tashiding (The Elevated Central Glory), situated on the

summit of a steep conical mountain, whose foot is washed

on three sides by foaming torrents. Although it is dis-

tant only 7 miles from Kewzing, to reach it involves a

descent of 4,000 ft. to the river bed, and a climb of

about 2,500 ft. up the other side. The way is rough and

steep, and the pilgrim can only approach it on foot.

Close to the monastery, a large *chorten* holds the funeral

relics of the mythical Buddha, who is believed to have

preceded Gautama Buddha. It is considered so holy,

that it is known as the Thong-wa-rang-to, "the Saviour

by mere sight."

The next day's march begins by a level quarter of a

mile or less to the bazaar, where there are some comfort-

able looking houses, several shops where all ordinary bazaar

produce may be bought, and one or two Marwari stores,

stocked with goods from the outside world. Passing

through the village the road soon begins to drop, and for

the remaining $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Rangit River it is fairly steep. The scenery is a mixture of forest and cultivation, with charming views of mountain and river. Crossing the suspension bridge (altitude about 1,500 ft.) one gets a fine view of the torrent below, raging amongst its rocks. It is possible to scramble down from the road, on to the sandy beach, sprinkled with boulders, just below the bridge, and it makes an ideal lunch place. The road keeps level for a short $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, joining the road from Rinchenpong just above the tea-house and "grog-shop" of Ligsip. From here the remaining 5 miles rise steeply, through forest and cultivated land, till $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Ligsip a long *mendong* appears through the trees, and at the end of it, the village of Gezing (also called Dochen). Here are the shops of several Marwaris, whose stock is slightly superior to the ordinary bazaar produce, and a few necessities are sometimes obtainable. There is also a *Lamas'* rest-house in which lunch may be taken. From Dochen it is a steep but romantic climb of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles through woodland glades, until a group of *chortens*, half buried in the forest, betoken holy ground. Here a path leads off to the monastery, but the *dák-bungalow* is reached by passing on a short distance under the wooded spur on which the monastery stands.

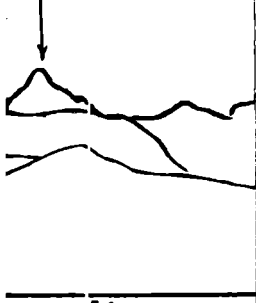
Pamionchi 6,920 ft. Pamionchi is remarkable for two things, its monastery and its glorious view. The former is the largest in Sikkim, and the meaning of its name is "The sublime perfect Lotus." It is said to have been designed, if not actually built, by the pioneer *Lama*, Thatsun Ch'embo, as a high-class monastery for orthodox celibate monks of relatively pure Tibetan descent.

Pamionchi still retains this reputation for the professedly celibate character and good family of its monks; and they alone in Sikhim enjoy the title of *ta-san* or "pure monk," and to its *Lama* is reserved the honour of anointing with holy water the reigning sovereign. Unfortunately, some years ago it was partially destroyed by fire, and the present building is more or less new. The corrugated iron roof is artistically an eye-sore, but it can be seen, a flashing white spot, from many miles away. In its architecture the main building possesses no little dignity, plain and austere, but satisfying in its lines and proportions. Its situation is unique, and from the "sitting places" on the platform of its courtyard, a superb view of the surrounding country can be obtained. It is doubtful whether the present-day *Lama* appreciates these natural splendours, but undeniably the original Buddhist priests had a keen perception of the Sublime and Beautiful in nature, and a deep or rather instinctive knowledge of their influence on the thoughtful mind.

The interior of this building is typical of a Sikhim monastery. Passing through the portal, one enters a shallow verandah on the walls of which are painted the mythological Four Guardian Kings of the Quarters acting as wardens of the doorway. Within is a square chamber divided by painted wooden pillars into a nave and two aisles. At the far end in the middle is the altar, elaborately carved and painted, and supporting a number of deities, the central one being an effigy of Buddha. Seats for the head priests and the clergy, while performing the service, occupy most of the body of the nave, and ranged about are the different vessels and musical instruments

ES. OF. MO

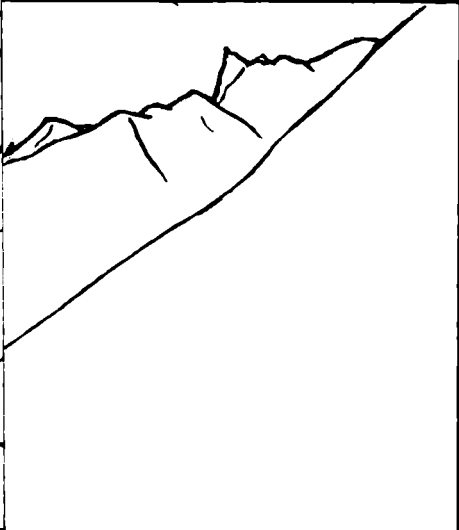
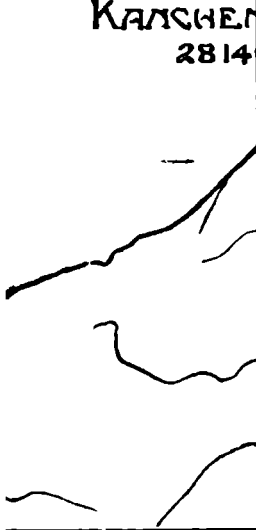
OMIOMO
22430 FT.



JELEP LA 14390'
 NATHU LA 14400 FT.
 CHO LA 14530 FT.
 BLACK ROCK
 17560 FT.



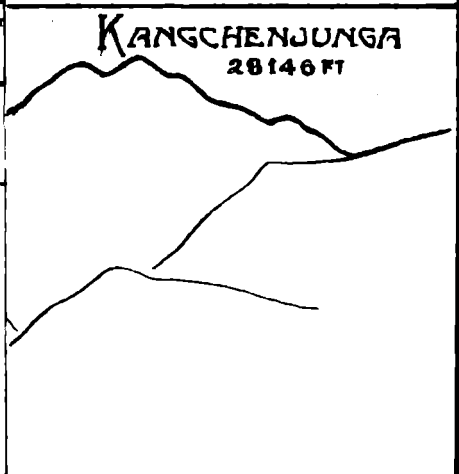
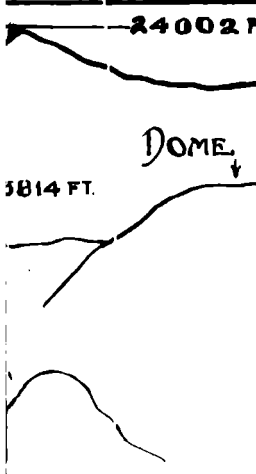
KANGCHEN
2814



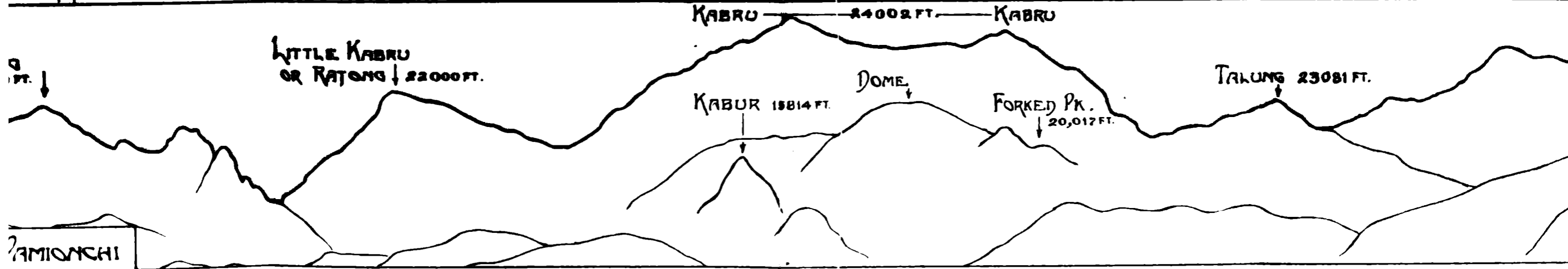
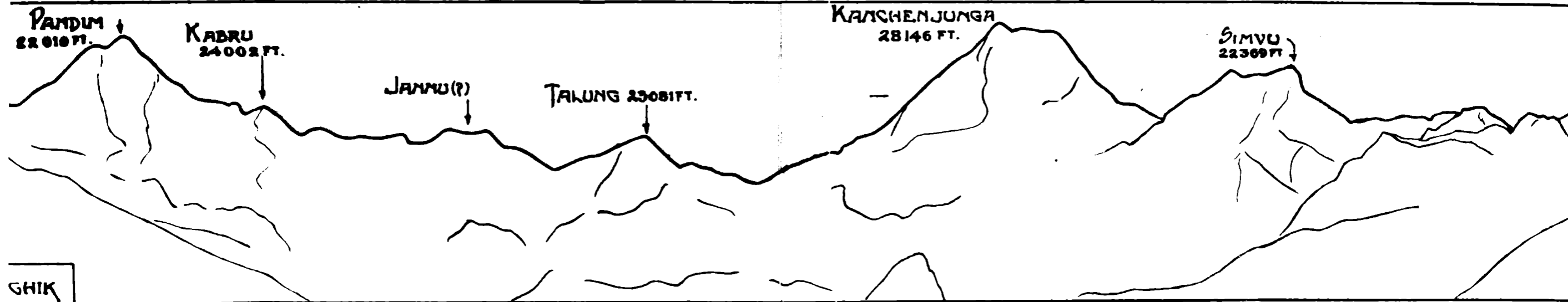
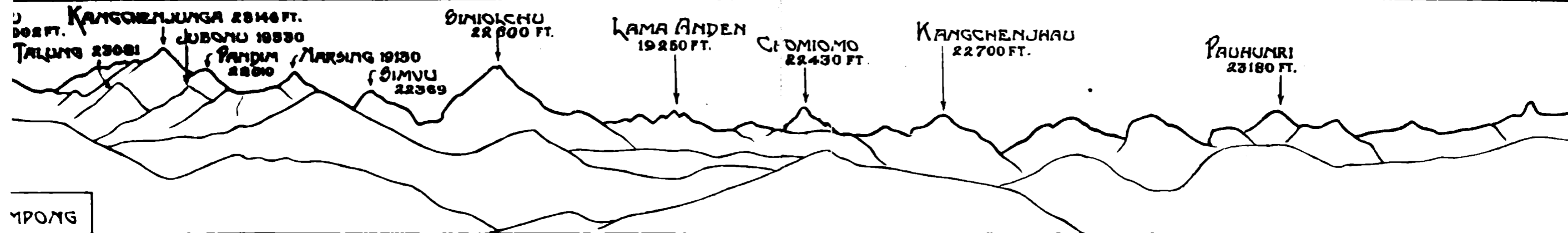
24002 FT

KANGCHENJUNGA
28146 FT

DOME
3814 FT.



2. PANORAMIC · PROFILES · OF · MOUNTAIN · RANGES.



used in the ritual. The monks seldom raise any objection to strangers being present at a service (there is usually one in the afternoon); in fact it is pleasant to record the broad-minded manner in which the Buddhist receives those who wish to examine his religion or his shrines, apparently the only restriction being that one must not smoke within their precincts.

There are two rooms upstairs, approached by a stair just inside the right hand wall of the *Gompa* as you face it. The room first entered is square in plan, and, occupying the greater part of the floor, is a representation of the Buddhist heavenly hierarchy, modelled in clay and painted. It is composed of tiers of small figures upon a mountain overarched by a rainbow. On the summit and just below the arc is a single gilded figure. The side of the room furthest from the window is filled by a bookcase reaching from floor to ceiling. Near the bookshelf and just above the stairway is a low cupboard with carved and gilded doors, containing the masks used in the "devil-dances." In the second room three of the walls are bare and coloured a deep yellow ochre; the left wall at right angles to the window is fitted for the reception of books, except where a rectangular space has been left in the middle for a shrine or a statue. The furnishing of this upper storey is however incomplete, and the fire already referred to seems to have shorn this venerable house of most of its most precious relics and antiquities.

Near to the main building will be seen a detached cell containing the large *mani* or praying-wheel, which, manipulated by a devotee, strikes a sharp-toned bell at every revolution, informing all and sundry that prayer is being

offered. Below are the quarters of the monks, and immediately behind these is the forest.

From either the monastery platform or the dâk-bungalow, should the weather be favourable, marvellous views may be obtained, to the north the Kanchenjunga range, to the south the country the traveller has passed through, with Darjeeling showing white on the distant hills. A contour of the snows will be seen to face page 108. The Pamionchi position is noted for the fine sight it provides of the saddle of Kabru. Below the snow, and somewhat to the left, may be observed the rugged plateau of Jongri with the valley of Alukthang ending at the Guicha La. Crowning the heights of the middle distance several monasteries reveal themselves, Dubdi, almost due north, Sinon (Senan) and Ralung being most prominent.

It should be noted that no supplies are available at Pamionchi, not even milk, and anything required should be brought from Gezing.

The total distance of this march is 10 miles, and it takes about $4\frac{1}{4}$ hours, the valley section being very hot.

The return journey from Pamionchi begins by retracing one's steps as far as Ligsip, where instead of turning left as for Kewzing, turn right and ride for 10 minutes or so along a delightful road on the right bank of the river. At the junction of the Rangit and Kulhait rivers, there is a suspension bridge over the latter, and just below it a good sandy beach, which makes an agreeable place for lunch. Now begins a steep ascent of 5 miles through charming woodland scenery, opening out into a little glade about half way up, where there are several *chortens* and a *mendong*, much overgrown with

jungle. Near by is a large flat stone about 4 feet across, skillfully inscribed with the pattern of the double thunder-bolt. About another 3 miles up through the forest bring the traveller to the bungalow of Rinchen-pong, a pretty modern building, situated in 6,300 ft. a clearing surrounded by timber, and commanding a magnificent view of the Kanchenjunga group from the verandah. This is a 10-mile march, and takes about $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours, exclusive of rests.

For the first $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Rinchenpong the road runs fairly level through the forest. Follows a descent of about 2 miles, first shady and then rather exposed, to a hot nullah, with a series of cool waterfalls rushing down it, and a bridge over the Rishi river. Now an ascent of 2 miles, past the village of Detong, leads to a picturesque pass, marked by a *chorten* and a *mendong*. For $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles a steep and somewhat shadeless series of zigzags lead down to a stream, followed by a mile or so of level going, and a steep drop of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile to the Roathok river. From here a steady ascent of 3 miles, first through cultivated land, and then through forest, leads to the new and pleasant bungalow of Chakung, commanding an extensive view. It stands on a slight rise at the foot of which is an old *mendong*. About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile away is the monastery of Lhuntse, which is worth a visit. The day's march totals 13 miles and takes about 5 hours.

From Chakung 2 miles of level road are often shaded by avenues of clumps of giant bamboo. From this hill-top, a magnificent scene lies below. The Rangit, a pale green or brown ribbon, winds along the bottom

of the great valley, while the Little Rangit scatters its several channels across a wide river bed, eventually to blend its waters with the larger stream. Close by this confluence begins the great spur of Takvar, along which runs the return road to Darjeeling. A steep descent of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, somewhat shadeless and very hot in fine weather, leads to a bridge over the Rammam river. About $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile before reaching this bridge, a road to the left leads to Naya Bazaar, which can be seen a short distance below. From the bridge it is a beautiful ride for about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile along the banks of the Rammam and Rangit rivers, passing a police outpost on the way (where the Sikhim pass must be given up) to Singla Bazaar. Should the weather be bad, lunch may be eaten in the little police rest-house here, but if fine it is pleasanter to follow the road for about another $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile to the bridge over the Little Rangit, and halt there. At this bridge the direct road to Darjeeling and the Badamtam roads divide. For Badamtam take the road to the left, which skirts the bottom of the Singla Tea Estate for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles; another mile through fine timber brings the traveller to the Jhepi Khola and almost immediately to the Manjitar bridge, where he rejoins his outward route. There remains now the steep climb of 3 miles, beginning through forest and coming out into the Badamtam Tea Estate, **Badamtam** to the Badamtam bungalow. It stands above **2,500 ft.** the road, and the path up to it takes off to the right just beyond a group of shops.

The total distance of this march is 13 miles, and it takes about $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours of riding and walking to accomplish it.

The next day's march to Darjeeling is a short one of 7 miles, but as it is all steeply uphill, it takes about three-and-a-half hours.

The return journey can be shortened by one day, by making the double march of 20 miles, from Chakung direct to Darjeeling, *viâ* Singla, Barnsbeg, and Takvar Tea Estates, and so avoiding the detour to Badamtam.

To Singla Bazaar, and as far as the bridge over the Little Rangit, the road is the same. Just across the bridge, about $10\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Darjeeling (by the cart-road) and $8\frac{1}{2}$ by the milestones from North Point, the road forks, and the right hand one must be followed. It climbs steadily from the altitude of 1,015 ft. at the river to 7,000 ft. at the Darjeeling Chowrasta. To save time and fatigue a Baby Austin car may be ordered to wait $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Barnsbeg T. E. on the upper edge of the Singla Forest where two roads meet. The cost is about 12 or 13 rupees, and the time taken about 1 hour.

Tour 6. To Phalut and back

8 days

(49 miles from Darjeeling).

Darjeeling $12\frac{1}{2}$ Jorepokri 10 Tonglu 14 Sandakphu $12\frac{1}{2}$ Phalut, and back to Darjeeling.

This is a very favourite tour for those only having a limited time at their disposal, and although ordinarily occupying a week, it can, if necessary, be accomplished without much effort in five days. The main point about it is that, without much expense or trouble, it enables the traveller to get a view of the whole range of Himalayan snows, including Everest and Kangchenjunga, which is probably unique. At holiday times it is as well to apply for passes

for the bungalows on this route well in advance, to avoid disappointment. It is now possible to send coolies a day in advance to Tonglu and follow by car the next day to Manibhanjan, following the Forest Road (for which a pass must be obtained, cost Rs. 2, from the Forest Department) for $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles beyond Sukiapokri. Ponies and any necessary coolies should wait at Manibhanjan.

The first day's march is through Ghoom, and here, near the Post Office, a sharp turning to the right goes direct to Jorepokri, at which **Jorepokri** bungalow the traveller stays the night. Near **7,400 ft.** the 4th milestone he will pass beneath Ghoom Rock, an immense boulder with a zigzag path running to the summit, and the village of Sukiapokri. From this village the bungalow is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles up in the forest. Over the tree-tops a good view of the snows may be obtained.

The next morning the traveller sets out for Tonglu, 10 miles away. Passing Simana Busti, a sharp descent terminates at Manibhanjan; from here the road resolves itself into a succession of zigzags, ascending all the way, until the bungalow is reached. **Tonglu** looks directly on to Darjeeling, and commands **10,774 ft.** a view of the Kangchenjunga group, as well as the Chola range that marks the Eastern boundary of Sikhim. Beyond the latter, in the far distance can be seen the white peak of Chumolhari (24,000 ft.) overlooking Bhutan and the tableland of Tibet.

The goal of the following day's march is Sandakphu, 14 miles away, over a fairly good road, but varied by several ascents and descents. The first mile or more is a switchback of ups and downs, after which, in the

distance, the triple crest of Sandakphu comes into sight. But much marching has to be done before this point is attained, mostly through bamboo glades, still ascending and descending, until a clearing with a small pond indicates Kalapokri (black-pool), a good place for lunch. Five miles of road however remain to be done, beginning with an ascent of a mile and a still longer descent, when the point is reached from which it is a rough, narrow, and fairly difficult climb to the bungalow. Just before the 29th milepost, which is close to an enormous rock overhanging the road, is a short cut which goes sharp left. It cuts off a big corner for those on foot, but is too rough for ponies. A little further along the road, where it reaches the top of the ridge, a road goes to the right leading to Rimbick. The Sandakphu road goes on, dips over the ridge, and almost immediately makes a hair-pin bend to the left. A rough grassy track goes along the crest of the ridge to the left, presumably joining into the short-cut. Nervous travellers may be assured that there is absolutely no danger in the final section of the road to Sandakphu; it is really only a fine climax to an interesting but strenuous day's march.

Sandakphu 11,929 ft. In clear weather the sight from Sandakphu is something never to be forgotten. Those fortunate people who have seen the snow mountains which are the pride of other favoured places of the world, have put it on record that the panorama from this point far surpasses all. When it is understood that the range of eternal snows extending across the whole of the northern horizon culminates in two groups of mountains, crowned by the highest and the third highest mountain

on the earth's surface (Everest 29,002 ft. and Kangchenjunga 28,156 ft.), the stupendous character of the view may perhaps be realized. In the middle distance rises dark against their immaculate whiteness a pine forest, where tempest and lightning have done their work; and this in turn gives way to the verdure of a rhododendron copse, a glory of bloom in the months of April and May.

From Sandakphu it is not a difficult march of $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Phalut. The route begins with a short descent, and then proceeds over a fairly level stretch, from which the range of snows may still be observed. Soon after this the path passes through a storm-swept forest, with an undergrowth of rhododendrons, and this character of country continues, ascending and descending, for 8 miles. At this distance from the starting point Phalut comes into view, and from here it is $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles of varied going to the end of the march. The last mile is a series of zigzags leading

Phalut
11,811 ft.

directly up to the bungalow. The view of the snows from Phalut is similar to Sandakphu, but the setting of the foreground is different, with the bold bluff of Mount Singalila immediately in front marking the junction of the three countries, Sikkim, Nepal and British India. Near the bungalow is a fine *mendong* from which good views of the surrounding country can be obtained.

The return journey is over the same ground as the outward march. Should the traveller desire to reach Darjeeling speedily, he may omit the stay at Jorepokri and make a double march from Tonglu to Darjeeling—22½ miles. The same may be done on the outward journey if his time is limited, or he may take a car to Manibhanjan.

Tour 6A. To Phalut and Rammam (round trip)**10 days**

To Phalut as in Tour 6. Return; Phalut 9
 Rammam 12 Rimbick 7 Palmajua 8 Batassi 9½
 Jorepokri (or 10¼ by motoring road from Mani-
 bhanjan *viâ* Sukiapokri) 13 Darjeeling.

Instead of returning from Phalut by the same road, two alternative routes back to Darjeeling present themselves, along the lower forest-covered slopes. They are identical for the first two marches.

Leaving Phalut one drops down the Kingsa Danda spur by a rather steep forest bridle-path for about 7 miles, to the Rammam river, which forms the eastern boundary of the Singalila reserved forest. Here one strikes the Ratho

Rammam Khola just above its junction with the
7,958 ft. Rammam, and crosses it by a bridge (elevation
 7,490 ft.). Another 2 miles of up and down
 and one reaches Rammam forest bungalow. This is an
 interesting trip through succeeding zones of high and wind-
 swept grassland, rhododendrons, silver firs and hemlocks,
 to oaks, magnolias, and chestnuts. From Rammam one
 can see an unusual view of Kangchenjunga up the valley
 to the left. Straight in front one looks on to the fairly
 intensely cultivated slopes of Sikkim. Down the valley to
 the right one can just see Darjeeling. This march is as
 beautiful as that to Dentam and the road surface less
 trying in wet weather.

On the twelve-mile march the next day, the road is nearly level for the first six miles, till it meets the District Board road from Pul Bazaar to Subarkam, near the 20th

mile on the Tonglu-Phalut road. From this point one follows the District Board road through cultivated *khasmahal* land, leaving the forest, and going down a steep zigzag for about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, till one crosses the Shiri Khola by a bridge, at an elevation of 6,185 ft. Crossing the Shiri, one re-enters the forest for about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile. The road rises steeply and soon after passing out of the forest, levels out again through *khasmahal* land for about another half mile, when it again enters the forest, and rises gradually till one branches off to the right along a forest path at about the $15\frac{1}{2}$ mile. From there the path is nearly level,

Rimbick
7,500 ft.

till Rimbick forest bungalow is reached. From Rimbick one can get quite a good view of Darjeeling. There is an interesting little Buddhist Monastery within five minutes' walk of the bungalow.

The next day's march is a short one of seven miles to Palmajua. Leaving Rimbick the road lies through cultivated *khas* land and drops for about four miles till the Lodhoma Khola is crossed by a bridge at an elevation of about 4,700 ft. After crossing the Lodhoma the rest of

Palmajua
7,250 ft.

the march is up a steep zigzag for about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles through *khas* land and then through the forest for $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles till Palmajua forest bungalow is reached. From Palmajua one gets an exceptionally fine view of Kangchenjunga straight in front. If one is pressed for time it is possible to continue the march to Batassi forest bungalow.

For the first three miles of the eight-mile march to Batassi the road ascends steadily, till it crosses the Deorali Danda spur at an elevation of 8,415 ft. From there it descends gradually for about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and then, turning

Batassi
6,884 ft.

sharply to the left, descends steeply till Batassi forest bungalow is reached. The bungalow stands in open ground, and from it there is a good view across the valley towards Darjeeling on one side, and up to the top of Tonglu on the other.

From Batassi the road descends easily for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles till Sarjan Jhora is crossed by a bridge at an elevation of 6,000 ft. Thence the road is steep for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and then fairly level till six miles from the start Manibhanjan is reached. Here the outward route is re-joined, and the traveller can either continue up the mule track to Simana Busti, and so along the cart road to Jorepokri, or motor in by the forest road and the cart road the remaining sixteen miles to Darjeeling.

There are some possible alternatives to this route. Leaving out Phalut it is possible to cut down to Rimbick direct from Sandakphu. This road leaves the Nepal Frontier road at Phokte Danda near mile $29\frac{1}{2}$, and descends fairly steeply down the Rimbick Danda spur to Rimbick bungalow, a distance of 10 miles from Sandakphu.

The other possibility is to follow the road from Sandakphu to Rammam, a distance of 16 miles. This road leaves the Nepal Frontier road at Sabarkam near mile $40\frac{3}{4}$. The District Board road to Pul Bazaar is followed for about 3 miles of a comparatively easy descent. Then one turns off sharp to the left down a forest bridle-path, and the rest of the descent to Rammam bungalow is fairly stiff. It is an interesting march but rather tiring.

All the forest bungalows mentioned on this route have 2 bed-rooms and one dining-room. Rammam and Rimbick are furnished with everything for four people and

may be booked through the Darjeeling Improvement Fund. The others have two beds, crockery and glass, but not cutlery or cooking-pots. More detailed information would no doubt be supplied by the Forest Department when granting permission to occupy them.

Tour 6B. To Phalut and return by Jhepi.

9 days

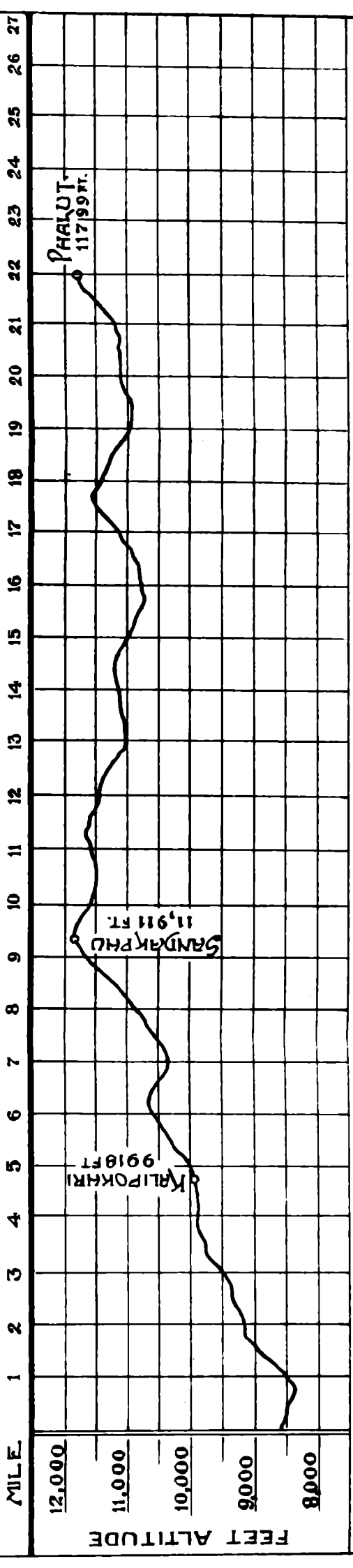
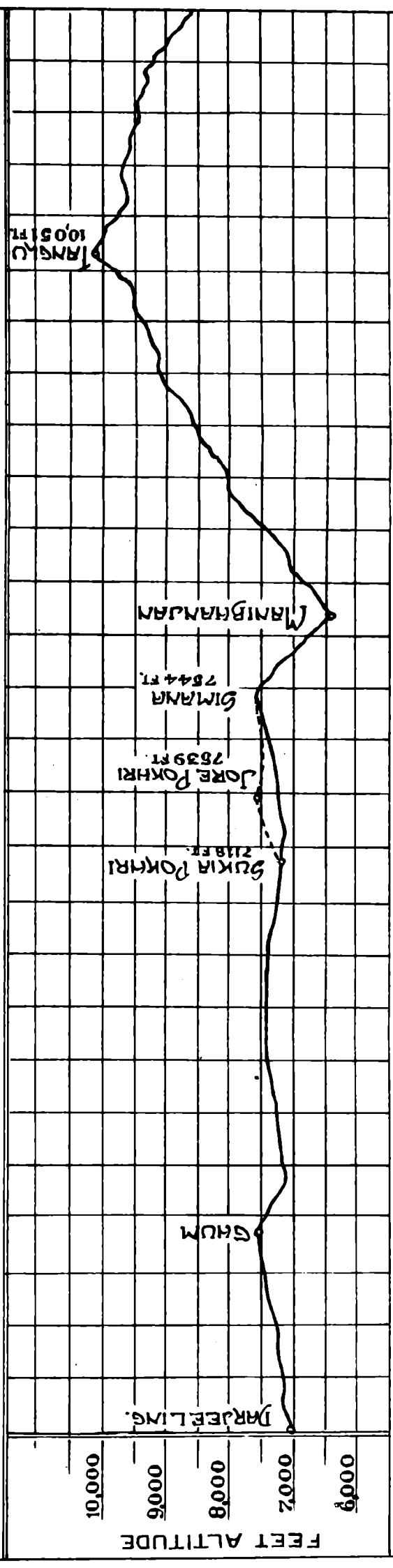
To Phalut as in Tour 6. Return; Phalut 9 Rammam 12 Rimbick 11 Jhepi 13 Darjeeling (*viâ* Pul Bazaar).

As in Tour 6A as far as Rimbick. From Rimbick there is a fairly steep descent of about 5 miles, to a bridge over the Lodhoma Khola (altitude 3,572 ft.) near Lodhoma (Budhwari) bazaar. From here the path keeps fairly level, rising and falling slightly, as it winds its way round the mountain-side for another $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, most of the route being through cultivated land, till it reaches Jhepi bungalow, belonging to the Darjeeling Improvement Fund and fully furnished for four people. The bungalow is prettily situated in a sheltered position, beside a little rivulet, whose banks are thickly clothed with wild cardamon. There is a prosperous village near by, where ordinary country produce can be obtained.

Jhepi
4,100 ft.

The next day's march, from Jhepi, starts by about a mile of uphill road, and a rise of some 500 ft. From the top of the spur one looks straight across the valley of the Little Rangit to Darjeeling. The road then drops for about three miles, through cultivated land, to Pul Bazaar, crosses the Little Rangit there (altitude 2,195 ft.), and the

1. SECTION OF ROAD. DARJEELING - TANGLU - SANDAKPHU - PHALUT.



27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 MILES.

Neora Jhora about a mile further on, from where it is a steep and steady climb for 8 miles to Darjeeling. A Baby Austin car may be ordered to meet the traveller about four miles down this road from Darjeeling, if so desired.

Tour 7. Phalut and Pamionchi (round trip)
9 days

Darjeeling 12½ Jorepokri 10 Tonglu 14 Sandakphu 12½ Phalut 17 Dentam 11 Pamionchi 10 Rinchenpong 13 Chakung 20 Darjeeling.

From Darjeeling to Phalut as in Tour 6.

From Phalut the next march is to Dentam, a long one of 17 miles, but it has few equals in the variety and beauty of the scenery through which it passes. Though most of it is downhill, the road is rough, and it takes the laden porters somewhere in the neighbourhood of 10 hours to cover the distance: they should therefore leave the bungalow by 7 a.m., to ensure that they get in before dark. It is really important that no one should get benighted on the last stretch of the road, which is narrow and rocky, and sometimes hangs above the river.

The road ascends behind the bungalow for a short way, to the top of the bare grassy ridge, and then drops pretty steeply for about 800 ft. on to a saddle across which it runs, before beginning the climb of about 1,000 ft. to the summit of Singalila. It is a beautiful zigzag ascent up the grassy, boulder-strewn mountain-side, gay with flowers, to the topmost point, crowned with some cairns and prayer-flags (12,095 ft.). From here there is a superb view of the snows. These first 3 miles usually take about 1½ hours, and if the traveller has started in good time, he can afford to rest awhile here and enjoy the view.

From now on for the next 11 miles is a long stretch of downhill and a drop of some 8,000 ft. The path passing through varied scenery of rhododendron thickets, and pine trees, gives way gradually to thick mixed jungle, with an undergrowth of bamboos, and is fairly good for $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, but it is worth noting that there are no waterfalls or springs at which the traveller can quench his thirst, till the ruined bungalow of Chiabanjan is reached, where there is excellent water. Here a track branches off to the north, leading to Jongri (*see* Tour 23).

About 40 minutes' walk below Chiabanjan is a charming place for lunch. A small stream spreads into a clear little pool, surrounded by rocks, and the path, which has been very steep, flattens out and opens into a mossy glade. Below this the track becomes rough and very steep for a while, till it falls into a lovely glen, through which it descends more gradually, beside a roaring torrent, crossing 3 or 4 bridges, till it reaches the valley of the Kulhait river. The whole of this section of the road is extremely rocky, but the scenery is superb. The last 2 or 3 miles beside the Kulhait are slightly undulating, the path often climbing high above the river, and commanding fine views across and up and down the valley, where for the first time for some days, cultivated fields may be observed.

Shortly before reaching Dentam, the road divides, the path uphill to the right being the one which leads to the rest-house. This is the first rest-house in Sikkim, though the frontier was crossed at Phalut. Like all the Sikkim rest-houses, it is well furnished and surrounded with a garden full of flowers. There is a very small bazaar in the neighbourhood, where

Dentam
4,500 ft.

eggs, chickens, milk and bananas can usually be obtained, but it is unlikely that the traveller will arrive in time to get milk for the evening's supply, unless he has been able to send word on ahead. The total march of 17 miles occupies about 8 hours, exclusive of rests. It is well to remember when starting for this march, that however cold it may be at Phalut, it will be very warm long before Dentam is reached and clothing should be arranged accordingly.

The next morning the ascent to Pamionchi is to be undertaken. After dropping down to the river, there is a steep incline for about 6 miles, a mile or two undulating along the ridge, and some sharp descents in the last 3 miles, varied by an occasional spell uphill. There are no short-cuts for the syces or tiffin-coolie on the first half of this march, and as it is steadily uphill, it is well to send on whoever is carrying the lunch at least half an hour ahead, more if possible, with instructions to wait for the riders at the top of the ridge about 6 miles on, if he has not already been overtaken. Crossing the bridge over the Kulhait, just below the bungalow, the first mile of the march is hot and shadeless, but as the road rises one meets the cool mountain air. Soon a pretty waterfall comes into view, and 1 mile further on appear two more cascades before the top of the hill is attained.

Shortly after this point is reached, Pamionchi is in sight, but several miles more of varied country have to be travelled before the march is finished. Yet he must be dull indeed who cannot take delight in the luxuriant vegetation around him, as the road winds on through deep glades, in spring the home of orchids, where giant

convolvuluses clothe the dark trunks with their bright green, past banks of moss and fern—such a forest as Gustav Doré imagined for his *Dante*—until at last on the edge

Pamionchi we come to the rest-house. On this, as on many of the routes, the work of the great **6,920 ft.**

French illustrator occurs again and again to one's mind: he has caught with such singular fidelity the sense of height, of depth, of mystery, the rich tangle of leafage, the murderous struggle of the trees one with another, the cruel extravagance of nature, that must strike anybody who passes through Sikhim forests.

About 3 miles before reaching Pamionchi, one passes the monastery of Sanga Chöling, the oldest monastery building extant in Sikhim. A grassy track forking to the right of the road, leads to the monastery in a few moments. It is a charming spot. The picturesque building of rough-hewn stone crowns the ridge, and stands in a wide, grass-covered court, surrounded by stone walls, and flanked by a platform, and some large *chortens*. A steep little path leads back on to the road again.

Pamionchi and the remainder of the journey are described in Tour 5.

Tour 8. To Gangtok (round trip)

10 days

Darjeeling 7½ Badamtam 11 Namchi 11 Temi 12
Song 15 Gangtok (return) 11 Pakyong 14 Pedong
12 Kalimpong 9½ Pashoke 17½ Darjeeling.

From Darjeeling to Namchi and Damthong as in Tour 5.

From Damthong the traveller descends the 3½ miles to Temi, and sees for the first time the scenery and mountains of Sikhim spread out before him.

There is a branch of the Scotch Universities Mission at Temi; a little lower down lies the bungalow, commanding a fine view of steep hills across the Tista valley, with the snows on the extreme left over the Mission house. North-East the route to the Nathu La is visible, a straight line of road cutting across the apparently perpendicular cliffs, while to the N.-N.-E. can be seen Lama Anden (19,210 ft.) lapped, as it seems, in great bandages of snow.

Temi
5,000 ft.

From here a rather bare and hot descent of 7 miles has to be accomplished to the Tista river, which is crossed at Rashab. Lunch may be eaten here in the shade of a small rest-house, a little above the river. From Rashab it is a steep but pleasant climb of 5 miles to Song. The bungalow is a pretty one, and immediately outside it is a *mendong*.

Song
4,500 ft.

From the verandah, to the N.-E. the two routes to Tibet can be seen laboriously forcing their ways along the flanks of two adjacent pine-clad mountains, the one leading to the Jelep La above Lingtu, and the other making for the Nathu La above Pusum (Karponang). For, in a straight line, the Nathu and the Jelep passes are but 3 miles apart, and from here the close proximity of these two main gateways is strikingly manifested.

The next morning the traveller begins with 6 miles of up and down marching, varied by two stiff ascents, to the monastery of Ramthek, which should be visited. It is an interesting and well-situated group of buildings, and in general arrangement typical of the Sikhim *gompas*. The porch contains a gaily painted prayer-wheel (*mani*), and there are the usual friendly smiling *Lamas*. Continuing

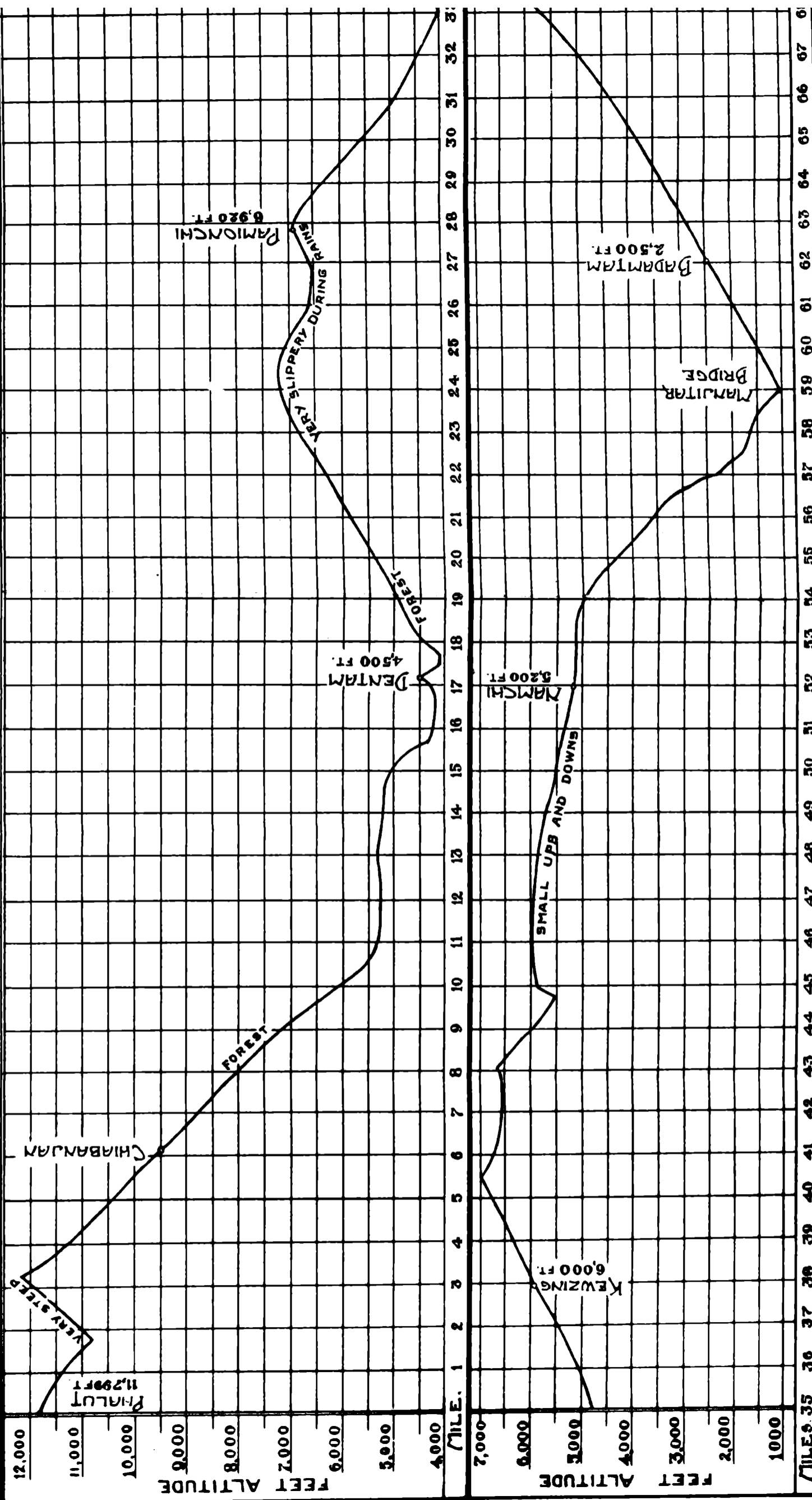
the descent of 4 miles more, the traveller crosses an upper reach of the Rongni river, and soon strikes the broad cart-road leading from Siliguri to Gangtok. Across this at intervals are several short cuts, well-defined bridle-paths, which bring one after a steady climb of 5 miles to Gangtok. The road first passes alongside the new bazaar, but one should leave this on the left and proceed about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile further up the hill to the dâk-bungalow, which is well situated on a ridge with views on both sides and supplied with electric light.

Gangtok 5,800 ft. Gangtok the capital of Sikkim contains little of antiquarian interest, but is a charming spacious town, scattered along a ridge and down the hill-side. It is only within recent years that it has become the capital. Previously the court resided at Tumlong, now only a small cluster of religious buildings some 13 miles from Gangtok. With the appointment of a British Political Officer and the necessity for the Ruler of the country to be in closer touch with trade and political affairs, Gangtok gradually became the seat of the Government. The principal buildings are the Palace of H. H. the Maharaja; the Town Hall; the new Monastery in the Palace grounds; and the Residency. The Palace is a charming looking country house, numbering amongst its many rooms one of special beauty and interest—the private chapel of the Maharaja. Close by His Highness has built a beautiful Monastery. It took three years to complete the work, and many artists from Gyantse were employed to decorate it with carving and painting. The dâk-bungalow is only a few minutes' walk from the Palace and stands on the ridge where several roads meet. The motor road from the Tista valley

climbing up the south-western face of the hill makes a sharp turn to the south-east, a little before reaching the bungalow, and at the bend it is joined by the road to the Penlong La, Dikchu and North Sikhim. The road to the north leads to the Post Office, the house of the General Secretary, and the Residency which stands well above the town in a beautiful garden. A short cut takes off from this road and later joins the road to the north-east, which goes to Karponang—the Nathu La and Tibet. The road to the south-east goes to the Palace and Gompa and encircling them both makes a loop back to the dâk-bungalow. Near by the Town Hall stands in some charming public gardens. Just beyond the Gompa some 25 to 30 women are employed in His Highness' carpet factory and make lovely carpets of pure wool. The colours used are all obtained from vegetable dyes and it is most interesting to see the process of extracting them from the different roots and berries. The carpets are made for the very moderate rate of Rs. 2 per square foot and are of splendid quality. Considerably further down the hill-side the bulk of the shops, including the Marwari merchants and bankers Jetmal and Bhojraj, are ranged round a well-kept market square. Oranges have always grown well in Sikhim, and the Sikhim Raj have now started large apple orchards in the higher valleys, as well as grape fruit at lower elevations. An effort is being made to open up some of the country for tea-growing, and also to work the copper which is found at various places throughout the State. The traveller should make an effort to spend half a day, or at any rate a few hours, in Gangtok, as it contains much that is worth seeing.

From Gangtok the traveller may return to Darjeeling by a choice of different routes from the outward journey. Near the village of Tadung, some 3 miles along the road by which he arrived, the path to Pakyong branches off and drops down steeply for 2 miles to Saramsay, where it crosses the Roro river by an iron bridge. Just below this bridge the Roro meets the Rongni river. A section of level road then ensues for 1 mile, shaded by rubber trees until the Takcham river is crossed. Here the path runs parallel to the Rongni valley, on the opposite side of which the cart-road can be traced making its way to Shamdong. Half-a-mile beyond the Takcham the path begins to ascend, and after a $\frac{1}{4}$ mile rise it dips to cross the Rongni river by a wooden bridge. Still ascending through delightful forest-land, after 7 miles of the march have been accomplished a clearing in the wood marks a resting-place called Ahugaon, an excellent spot for lunch. Almost covered by jungle are some graves, and a *mendong* on which are inscriptions and images of the sun and moon. From this point the path, still rising, passes through beautiful woods with here and there tree-ferns and orchids; waterfalls murmur in the glades, and brilliantly painted butterflies and birds flit amongst the trees. At mile $8\frac{1}{4}$ the road is excavated out of the cliff, and from below comes up the refreshing sound of the rapid waters of the Nampah. At mile 9 we cross a romantic gorge, and a mile or so further on the forest becomes less dense, so that it is possible to see the lie of the land we have left behind. The Darbar Hall of Gangtok will be observed crowning a distant ridge, and emerging to the left of this is the dip marking the Penlong La and the road to Lachen-Lachung. Continuing

2. SECTION OF ROAD PHALUT - DENTAM - NAMCHI - BADAMTAM - DARJEELING.



on our way for the last 2 miles, the road zigzags through cultivated land until the crest of the ridge is reached, marked by a large *chorten* and two *mendongs*, immediately beyond which is the bungalow of Pakyong. The rest-house is a charming one, covered with climbing roses, and near it is a fairly busy bazaar with a post office. On the hill above, 1 mile from the bungalow, is the monastery of Kartok, well worth a visit.

Pakyong
7,400 ft.

The next day's march to Pedong is a lengthy one and very trying for the coolies. Therefore start early. The road descends through the village, and after $\frac{1}{4}$ mile a branch road will be passed on the right leading to Rungpo ($9\frac{1}{4}$ miles). Soon the path enters forest-land, which continues right down to the Roro (Pache Khola on Survey 1 inch map). At mile 15 (4 miles from Pakyong) is the village of Pachikhana, and from here the path descends steeply for 1 mile until it strikes the bed of the Roro near where this river blends its waters with the Rungpo.

At this point two ways present themselves. (1) Most people will ford the Roro, and, continuing along the right bank of the Rungpo for 1 mile, will cross this river by the Rorathang bridge (mile 17). Here is the junction of two roads, and a signpost indicates that Rhenok is 3, Rungpo 8 and Lingtam 9 miles. Taking the path to Rhenok, this strikes up into the forest, and after $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile's climb the crest of the hill is reached at Tarpini, where there is a shrine, and a large earthen-ware jar containing water, which is dispensed free by a village maiden to thirsty wayfarers. Glancing back from just below this point one may catch a fine view of the Pakyong spur, with

the village showing as a tiny cluster of dwellings at the extreme end. A mile-and-a-half of level road then brings one to the substantial bazaar of Rhenok, where there is a post office. From here the road drops down sharply to the right, and a steep descent of 1 mile ends at the Rishi river, which is the frontier of Sikkim. Crossing the bridge, one is in British Bhutan, with the toughest part of the march still to be accomplished. This is a trying climb of some $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles up an endless series of zigzags, much of it (fortunately) shaded by trees, until the bazaar of Pedong is in sight; there is yet another $\frac{1}{2}$ mile before the bungalow—a fine P. W. D. construction—is reached.

Pedong
4,900 ft.

Alternative Route. (2) The alternative route, from the point where the road bifurcates at the junction of the Roro and Rungpo rivers, is probably 2 miles shorter than the preceding, but it has the disadvantage of being decidedly rough and steep. By adopting it however the negotiation of the Rishi valley is avoided, and the route resolves itself into one rather laborious climb from the bed of the Rungpo to the heights of Pedong. This road instead of fording the Roro continues down the right bank of the Rungpo river for 1 mile to the Kashin bridge. Crossing over here, there follows a rough and arduous scramble of 6 miles through moderately interesting country to Pedong.¹ (This road is not passable for ponies through most of the year.)

¹ On the *outward* journey, should this shorter route be contemplated, go through the village of Pedong to where the main road begins to drop down sharply to the Rishi river. And just under the Mission House the shorter road will be seen branching off to the left.

The main interest of this region lies in the fact that here is situated a lowly offshoot of the " Société des Missions Etrangères," once linked with the name of Father Desgodins, who laboured for so many years in Pedong and on the Chinese borders of Tibet. (See J. A. H. Louis, *The Gates of Tibet.*)

The following day's march opens with an ascent of 3 miles of rugged road, partly through forest, to the pass of Doarali, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile beyond is the village of Algarrah. At this place the road is joined by that from Rississum, Dam-Dim and the plains. A mile-and-a-half further on is the tea-house of Payum (milepost 17), and here it is advisable to take the road to the right, leading up through the Kalimpong Homes, as being shorter and cooler than the main road which continues on below. Both routes however are bare and shadeless. After ascending an easy gradient of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles we reach the ridge of Balukup overlooking a noble view, with the Tista on one side and the Rilli on the other. Gradually descending, we skirt the Homes and pass the *darmsala* of Zandidara, from which is seen the Rangit valley; then dropping down below the Church we soon find ourselves in the centre of Kalimpong bazaar. The dâk-bungalow is $\frac{1}{2}$ mile further on in a forest clearing at the foot of the Rinkingpong ridge (see Tour 4).

11 days

Tour 8A. Same as Tour 8, but returning as follows :
—Pakyong 9 Rhenok $12\frac{1}{2}$ Rississum 12 Kalimpong $9\frac{1}{2}$ Pashoke $17\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

This tour is a slight extension of the return journey in Tour 8, and for those who have a day to spare

it makes a very pleasant variation of the route from Pakyong to Kalimpong. On leaving the former stage, instead of making the rather long and tiring march to Pedong, you halt at Rhenok, which is only 9 miles away. The next morning, taking a path leading from the east end of Rhenok bazaar, you drop down to the Rishi Chu. This descent is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles of rather rough going, but the whole route is quite possible for ponies. The bridge over the Rishi may be broken, but except in the middle of the rains the river can be forded without difficulty, and the same applies to the tributary $\frac{1}{4}$ mile further on. From this point it is a rather steep, uninteresting and shadeless ascent of 3 miles through cultivated land to Maria Busti. This is the name given to a missionary settlement founded here some 25 years ago by Father Hervagard of the Société des Missions Etrangères. The settlement is very neatly laid out and contains a substantial church with a residence for the priest. The real beauty of the march now begins. Mounting steeply up the hill-side, the road plunges into a lovely forest and continues among the shade of trees right through to Rississum. For the first mile or so the path is a steady ascent, and from one or two points through the trees the bungalow can be seen, a white object on the crest of a wooded hill. The track now becomes less steep, but still gradually rises, and the woodland scenery is enchanting. About 5 miles from Rississum a branch road is seen leading to Ladum Busti, which might puzzle anyone making the return journey, but the path from north to south is correct. Then a small stagnant *pokri* (pool) is passed, nestling among the trees; the air is decidedly cooler, and we are apparently at a considerable height; a

glimpse through the trees shows Pedong (4,900 ft.) on the other side of the valley, an appreciable distance below. More climbing through the woods then ensues, until the path suddenly debouches on to the Dam-Dim road at the pass of Labah Doarali, just beyond the 6th milepost from Algarrah. Rississum is however less than 4 miles along this road, being $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles nearer than Algarrah. We turn therefore to the right along the Dam-Dim road, still in the subdued light of the thick forest. The road now descends steadily, and from a ridge near the 5th milepost a glorious view of Pedong, Rhenok and Sikhim is disclosed. In the spring the undergrowth is gay with the flowers of the wild begonia, and the woods are a perpetual source of new delight. Still descending, the foot of the Rississum knoll is reached, and a sharp little climb up to the bungalow

completes a very delightful march. Rississum, known to the Lepchas as Mirik, is romantically situated on the summit of a small hill cropping up out of the forest, and commands a grand view across Sikhim of the snows. The drawback is the water supply, the local source being dried up from March to May, and often longer, thus necessitating a descent of 1 mile to the head of the Rilli Chu.

The next day's march is to Kalimpong and begins with the $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles level walk through timber to Algarrah (Nepali, *argaviah*, resting-place). Here the Dam-Dim road joins the Pedong road, and the remainder of the journey will be found described under Tour 8.

As the traveller may feel inclined to see something of Kalimpong on the following morning, the day's march need only consist of the short journey of 9 miles to Pashoke.

This is described in detail in Tour 4. From Kalimpong the route lies, for the first 2 miles, along the broad cart-road leading to Siliguri, but soon a shorter road reveals itself on the right, dropping down the mountain-side for 4 miles to the Tista Bridge. Crossing over this, and passing through the bazaar, the road runs comparatively level for $\frac{1}{4}$ mile until it crosses the Pashoke Jhora, when a series of zigzags for 3 miles through woodland of striking variety brings the traveller to Pashoke. The march of $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles from here to Darjeeling is described under Tour 2.

Pashoke
2,600 ft.

8 days

Tour 8B. The same as Tour 8 to Gangtok. Return: Gangtok 16 Sankokhola 16 Melli 10 Pashoke $17\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

To Gangtok as in Tour 8. The traveller may return to Darjeeling by Baby Austin car (which must have been previously ordered from that place) *via* the Tista Valley road, Pashoke and Lopchu (distance 65 miles) or a slightly longer route *via* Tista Valley, Rangli Rangliot and Takdah (74 miles).

If he wishes to do the first of these routes on foot or by pony, he will find it well supplied with bungalows. Leaving Gangtok by the short cut the path drops steeply downhill for 5 miles, to the Rahu Chu. Neglecting the path which takes off to the left for Pakyong, join the motor-road and cross the bridge. Beyond this the road climbs a little and passes through a tunnel in the hill-side. It continues along the side of the mountain

with splendid views and a steep drop to the Rongni Chu on the left. About 10 miles from Gangtok (13 by the cart-road) Martam (Shamdong) bungalow stands above the road, amidst a grove of orange trees, and would make a charming halting place for lunch. The road now drops fairly steeply to the big village of Singtam, where the Rongni Chu joins the Tista and is bridged by a suspension bridge. A couple of miles further on (16 miles

Sankokhola from Gangtok) is the bungalow of Sankokhola (Bardang). It is on the left of the road, set in a garden, with many trees in it. By this time one has descended to a quite low altitude, and it is very hot, during the summer months of the year. On no account sleep without a mosquito net. From Sankokhola, the road follows the left bank of the Tista for 5 miles to Rungpo, a large bazaar at the junction of the Rungpo Chu with the Tista. Here one must give up one's Sikhim pass and sign the traveller's book before crossing the bridge over the Rungpo Chu. The road continues on the left bank of the Tista for another 11 miles to Melli. The

Melli scenery is very fine, but during the hot months of the year, the Tista Valley is too warm to be comfortable and it is as well to start as early as possible, in order to get some shade on the road. Melli bungalow is prettily situated amongst tall trees.

From Melli we have a further choice of routes. We will first consider the slightly longer one by Tista Bridge and Pashoke. Melli is only 3 miles from the bridge, the road being still on the left bank. Cross the bridge and continue to Pashoke and Lopchu, as in Tour 3.

Tour 8C. Melli via Badamtam**8 days**

The same as Tour 8B as far as Melli 11 Badamtam $7\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

From Melli cross the Melli Chhapar Bridge on to the right bank of the Tista (Duplicate Sikhim passes will be needed) and follow the road near the river for about 3 miles to the Tiribini Bridge over the Rangit. The road is quite good and fairly level. Cross the bridge and join the road from Tista Bridge to Badamtam or Manjitar. It is a lovely well shaded road keeping close to the right bank of the Rangit. Follow up the river to the bridge over the Rongdong Khola. About half-a-mile beyond this the road divides, the left hand branch climbing fairly steeply uphill for a couple of miles to Badamtam rest-house, from whence it is $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Darjeeling. Any one intending to use the road along the bank of the Rangit in the rainy season should enquire whether it is in good condition, as it is sometimes badly blocked by landslides.

Tour 9. To Pamionchi and Gangtok (round trip)**13 days**

Darjeeling $7\frac{1}{2}$ Badamtam $13\frac{1}{2}$ Chakung 13
Rinchenpong 10 Pamionchi 10 Kewzing 10 Temi
12 Song 15 Gangtok; return to Darjeeling as
in Tour 8.

From Darjeeling to Pamionchi 3 marches, as in Tour 5. Then descend to Ligsip, 5 miles. Cross over the Rangit by the suspension bridge. (The turbid river below is a fine sight as it forces its way amongst gigantic boulders.) The path from the bridge rises rapidly through trees for 5

Kewzing
6,000 ft. miles to the pleasantly situated bungalow of Kewzing. From here exquisite views of the snows may be obtained. A few miles distant stands the famous monastery of Tashiding. (*See* Tour 5.)

The next day's march is to Temi, a distance of 10 miles in all. For 3 miles the road ascends amidst beautiful forest, through which glimpses of the snows are revealed. From the summit of this ascent there are noble views of the distant peaks. Descending, the scene changes, and Darjeeling and the Singalela range appear upon the southern horizon. The path becomes steeper, the woodland opens out into small terraces, and at 6 miles from Kewzing the pass of Damthong is reached. From this point the route continues as in Tour 8.

Tour 10. Phalut, Pamionchi, Gangtok (round trip)
15 days

Darjeeling 12½ Jorepokri 10 Tonglu 14 Sandakphu 12½ Phalut 17 Dentam 11 Pamionchi (as in Tour 7) 10 Kewzing 10 Temi 12 Song 15 Gangtok, returning to Darjeeling as in Tour 8.

Tour 11. To the Jelep Pass and back
14 days

Darjeeling 14 Lopchu 14 Kalimpong 12 Rississum 12 Ari 13 Sedonchen 9 Gnatong 4 Kapup (march to Jelep Pass, 3 miles away, returning to Kapup); back to Darjeeling same way.

To Kalimpong as in Tour 4. From Kalimpong the traveller has a selection of bungalows and routes, as far as Sedonchen; but the one recommended is *viâ* Rississum and Ari, which, although probably not the shortest or most

direct, is a very agreeable choice. The road between Kalimpong and Algarrah will be found described under Tour 8, a steady and somewhat uninteresting ascent of 8 miles. At this village the traveller will leave the main road to Pedong, and, branching off to the right, will pass through the most beautiful forest, gradually rising for 3 miles, until a steep climb at the last brings him to the lonely bungalow of Rississum.

Rississum 6,410 ft. This rest-house has the disadvantage of being badly off for water, and is reported to be haunted, but except for these troubles it is a most charming retreat. Its reputation for ghosts dates from the time of its construction, when the workmen complained that what they built up in the daytime was destroyed by the evil spirits at night—no doubt the local monkeys. Owing to its situation the bungalow at Rississum is a landmark for a great distance, being readily seen from Darjeeling, while the views from both sides are spacious and impressive.

Next morning the traveller will pass through further lovely woodland scenery, until his path rejoins the Pedong road, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile above that village, and from this point he descends, by a route already described under Tour 8, to the Rishi river, which divides Sikhim from British Bhutan. At Pedong on the British side of the river he may have to produce his frontier-pass, and it may be asked for at Rhenok, the large village about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile up the hill on the Sikhim side of the Rishi Chu. The road leaves this bazaar and ascends directly up the spur; after a short distance through timber, cultivated land ensues, and a little over 3 miles from Rhenok the bungalow of Ari is reached.

Ari 4,700 ft. This rest-house is a funny, old-fashioned building, with a large bow-window overlooking a lovely expanse of country, in the centre of which is the ridge of Maria Busti, crowned by the settlement of the Société des Missions Etrangères.

The march on the following day is to Sedonchen, 13 miles away. The road is interesting and resolves itself broadly into three sections: the first 4 miles is a descent to the river Rongli; for the next 5 miles the road runs comparatively level along a picturesque gorge, and the last 4 miles is a steep climb to the bungalow of Sedonchen. Down to the Rongli the road passes through shady forest, but at the river bed it is very warm. Near the bridge crossing this stream is the rest-house of Rongli, and the reach of water in front is said to contain snow-trout; jungle fowl have also been seen here. Just beyond lies the bazaar, which seems to be a favourite halting-place for mule-trains. If required, supplies for coolies, and grain for ponies and mules should be purchased here, as it is the last bazaar before Tibet where these things can be satisfactorily procured. From this point the road passes up a valley, and the scenery becomes more and more arresting as the road progresses, until the village of Lingtam is reached. Here a paved causeway begins, and continues

Sedonchen 6,500 ft. to rise steadily in a rough form of stairway for the $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the bungalow. The scenery on the whole of this march is something to remember; the rest-house is a queer but comfortable little building, approached by a flight of steps, and situated in a bowl of mountains. From Sedonchen the

whole of the Darjeeling ridge is plainly visible in the direction of S. W. W.

From Sedonchen the road still steadily ascends, rough but easily negotiable on stout hill ponies, for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the village of Jeyluk. Here a steep series of zigzags begins, and the staircase¹ winds its way in this fashion up the rhododendron-covered mountain-side. The views of the distance are magnificent, and as the road rises, a far-away glimpse of the plains is seen, with shining rivers gleaming through the blue haze. The village of Lingtu is the next landmark, a collection of buildings with a post office on a very bare and exposed mountain-side. Near Lingtu is the site of a Tibetan fort, which was destroyed by the British troops in the expedition of 1888 (*see* p. 6). Here there is an old road as well as the one more recently made, and as the new alignment is liable to landslips the proper road may be found blocked, in which case a scrambling detour will have to be made along the older and narrower track. Two miles of comparatively easy going then follow, until we come to a hollow where may be traced the remains of an old camp. From here, rounding a spur of about 1 mile, Gnatong may be seen below in the middle of a swampy valley. The views before descending into Gnatong are magnificent, for we see the Kangchenjunga range from nearly due east, with Kabru and Siniolchu grandly outlined against the sky. To the E. S. E. the prominent

¹ Regarding this staircase, the *ascent* is easy enough on a good pony, but much of the *descent* can only be accomplished on foot. In the latter case the question of foot-gear is of some importance, and it is related that one thoughtful traveller, donning a pair of tennis-shoes, skipped down quickly and comfortably, while his companions plodded gingerly along in hobnail boots, which on stony ground after a time become painful.

mountain of Gipmochi (14,510 ft.) may be marked; it indicates the junction of the three countries Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan. The road passes close to the British cemetery, a prominent landmark, containing the mournful records of two expeditions into these inhospitable regions.

Gnatong
12,300 ft. During the Mission of 1903-4 Gnatong was a military base of some consequence and appears to have been converted into a fairly cheerful spot. The stream was dammed and a lake formed, on which those stationed here indulged in skating and winter sports. There is a telegraph-office and the village is a large one; it is the last place of any importance before the Pass is reached.

From Gnatong it is 4 miles to Kapup, and the telegraph poles keep the road company most of the way. The path leads out of the crater-like valley and passes over a stream, ascending steadily from here through open country where remains of ancient moraines are clearly traceable, for 2 miles to the "Derby Downs," named after the Derbyshire Regiment who drove the Tibetans out of Taku La, the pass above, in September 1888. An open upland valley, through which the road winds, connects the "Downs" with the Nim La, and from this point a steady descent of 1 mile ultimately brings the traveller above the serpentine lake of Bidang, at the far end of which is

Kapup
13,000 ft. the Kapup bungalow. The chief feature of this stage is this fine sheet of glacial water, close to the bungalow, its curving shores extending for half-a-mile down the valley, where the traveller may expect to find gentians and edelweiss.

From here the traveller will march the 3 miles up the valley, facing the bungalow, to the Jelep Pass and return to Kapup on the same day. The entrance to the valley is wide, but it soon narrows, and the road begins to rise up the left flank. After a little over a mile from Kapup the path proceeds to zigzag steeply, and it can be seen rising in this fashion up to the Pass, the last telegraph-post at the top standing out sharply against the sky. The range of mountains on the right is very grand; the pinnacles and spurs are too precipitous to hold the snow, and it lies in

a great white drift at the foot. The summit

Jelep La. of the Pass, 14,390 feet, is a small plateau, or saddle, about 150 yards long, and on the Tibetan side the highest point is marked by a cairn of stones bristling with twigs from which coloured streamers flutter. From this point the road drops down steeply to the Chumbi valley, the first stage in Tibet. But the traveller, unprovided with the necessary passes, must content himself with looking at this "Gate of Tibet," and then returning to his base at Kapup. From Kapup he will journey back to Darjeeling over the same route by which he came.

Tour 12. To the Nathu La and back

15 days

From Darjeeling to Gangtok, as in Tour 8; then Gangtok to Pusum (Karponang) to Changu (march to Nathu La, 6 miles away, returning to Changu), then back to Gangtok, from here returning to Darjeeling as in Tour 8A, 8B, or 8C.

To Gangtok as in Tour 8. From underneath the bungalow at Gangtok a good road will be seen rising

steadily and heading in a north-easterly direction for Pusum (Karponang) 10 miles away¹. For the first 5 miles this road continues as a cartway and then dwindles to a bridle-path. It penetrates tangled forest-land, and as it progresses the scenery becomes wilder and grander, the road also getting steeper, being cut out of the mountain-side.

Pusum
9,500 ft. Pusum is a pleasant bungalow nestling on the mountain-side, overshadowed by the great timbered range which conceals the next day's march.

From Pusum the path is rough and steep, and the scenery becomes grander. Several waterfalls are passed and occasionally these develop into landslips which require careful negotiation. Soon the road becomes a ledge, artificially excavated out of an almost perpendicular cliff, and the route generally assumes a very wild and romantic character. From the path the eye looks almost straight down for hundreds of feet, the edge of the abyss being only protected by a rough wooden railing. This is at once the most impressive and the most sensational section of road in the whole of Sikkim, and it is well worth undertaking this tour in order to see this piece of engineering alone. After this one passes through some picturesque broken country intersected by rocky streams, until a sudden rise brings the traveller to a dramatic view of the lake of

Changu
12,600 ft. Changu, at the far end of which stands the Changu bungalow. The track skirts the left side of the lake, and is overhung by stupendous cliffs and boulders, the haunt of the *monal* pheasant.

¹ Just below the bungalow at Gangtok a milepost will be seen stating that the Nathu Pass is distant 26 miles. This, however, refers only to the foot of the Nathu, the actual pass being 1 mile further on.

The lake itself is a weird and silent sheet of water about a mile long, and might well be the haunt of the *loos* or water-sprites of the mountains. The bungalow is beautifully situated overlooking the lake, and to rest here is one of the most exquisite of the many pleasures of touring in Sikhim.

The next day's march consists of a journey of about 6 miles to the Nathu Pass leading into Tibet, and then back again to the Changu bungalow. The road winds along the flank of the bowl of mountains encircling Changu, and, having passed over the brim, continues along easy country for about 2 miles. At certain points in clear weather it can be seen painfully zigzagging up the last section of the Pass some 4 miles ahead, but first it takes an easy gradient along the side of a great gorge with a rocky torrent hundreds of feet below, then there is a sharp fall down to a dark and sinister pool lying in a bed of boulders. The open space here, a wild, forbidding spot known as Sharab-Thang, is used as a camping-place for caravans before attempting the Pass. From this point it is a fairly steady ascent of 2 miles to the Pass, the road, in loops and zigzags, gradually creeping around the various steep places until the summit is reached. Two mountain tarns are passed, but otherwise there is nothing of outstanding interest, although the scenery generally is very wild and grand. The Pass itself (14,400 ft.) is not so impressive as the Jelep, which is less than 3 miles along the range, as the crow flies, but it has a loneliness and character of its own. Standing at this junction of the two great empires of India and Tibet, one may look into the Forbidden Land and see the road still continuing down a

desolate and gloomy valley, until at Rinchengang, one march within Tibetan territory, it unites with the valley running down from the Jelep Pass, the two continuing as a single track to Chumbi and the interior of Tibet. The return journey is made over the same route as the outward one. The Alpine flowers along the section of the route from a little above Pusum to the Pass are most plentiful and beautiful between June and September.

**Tour 13. To the Nathu La and Jelep La
16 or 17 days**

From Darjeeling to Changu, same as Tour 12. Spend a day at Changu visiting the Nathu La; then Changu to Kapup; a day may be spent at Kapup visiting the Jelep La, returning next day Gnatong, Sedonchen, Ari, Rississum (or Pedong), Kalimpong, Pashoke (or Lopchu), Darjeeling.

This is a linking up of Tours 11 and 12, by means of a walk of some 4 miles, which connects the Changu-Nathu path described in Tour 12 with Kapup in Tour 11. In all, this march is some 10 miles long, as there is a preliminary section of 6 miles from Changu along the Nathu road until the junction leading to Kapup is reached. The traveller proceeds to Changu as described in the previous tour, and then for 6 miles along the route to the Nathu La. Just above a large irregular lake in an open boulder-strewn space known as Sharab-Thang a track will be found leading to the Kapup valley. The first portion of this march is alongside a stream which winds through the centre of a broad valley, leading at last to a few huts visible at the far end. Having reached these, the path

skirts several ravines, keeping roughly between 12,000 and 13,000 ft. On the left the high barrier of peaks which shut Tibet off from Sikkim, rises steeply, while on the right ravines lead down between lesser peaks. Rhododendron bushes clothe the mountain-sides, giving way a little lower down to regiments of pine and fir trees. Several splendid waterfalls dash down from the heights at intervals along the road. The scenery is grand and impressive, and in the months of June, July and August the Alpine flowers are a joy.

Near Kapup the path clings round the sides of a deep ravine and one looks down on a dark mountain lake—the Nemi Tsho—a remarkable sheet of water, lying at the bottom of a deep gorge. Those not pressed for time may stay an extra day at Kapup and visit this lake, which can be reached by means of a rough scramble down the beginning of the gorge where it abuts on the road just described, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the Kapup bungalow. A very fine bird's-eye view of this same tarn can be obtained from a huge boulder that overhangs it and is not more than a mile of easy walking from Kapup.

Having arrived at Kapup, the traveller will spend the next day in marching up to the Jelep Pass as described in Tour 11, and will return as there indicated.

Lachen, Lachung and the Donkhya La

The Sources of the Tista

Tour 14. To Thangu and back

20—22 days

Darjeeling 7 Badamtam 11 Namchi 11 Temi 12
Song 15 Gangtok 13 Dikchu 10 Singhik 8 Toong
5 Chungthang 13 Lachen 13 Thangu. (Return)

Lachen, Chungthang, Toong, Singhik, Dikchu, Gangtok 10 Pakyong 14 Pedong 12 Kalimpong 14 Lopchu 14 Darjeeling. This tour can be reduced from 22 to 20 days if the short march to Toong is omitted, or to 14 days if the journey to and from Gangtok be done by car.

The trip to Thangu, the furthestmost bungalow in Sikkim, including a visit to Lachung, and the sources of the Tista river, is, for those who can afford the time, an experience to be remembered. It takes the traveller into the midst of the most ravishing scenery, and enables him to realize better than any other route the rich and varied fascinations of this wonderful country. Briefly, this tour consists of a visit to Gangtok, the capital of the State, from there a descent to the Tista, and a march within view of this great river to the junction of the Lachen and Lachung rivers, which unite at Chungthang to form the Tista. From Chungthang one may ascend either the Lachen or Lachung valleys, or both, penetrating the former as far as Thangu and the latter up to Yumthang. It is difficult to say which is the more delightful of these two routes; both pass through a glorious landscape; but for general interest the Lachen valley may be selected, although the valley of Yumthang with its spacious meadows and wandering stream, has a charm possessed by no other spot. For the hardy traveller who also has time, the trip over the Donkhya La is recommended, thus connecting the two valleys, but this extension entails camping, which requires special arrangements (*see* Tour 17).

The details of the Thangu trip are as follows:—Proceed to Gangtok as in Tour 8. From Gangtok a broad

cart-road passes under the Residency up a steady incline of 4 miles to the Penlong La, a prominent pass about 500 feet above the Sikhim capital. Looking back, the traveller will obtain a fine panoramic view of Gangtok. Just before the pass the cart-road becomes a bridle-track and after reaching the summit descends steadily down the left slope of a wide gorge. After 4 miles of descent the road crosses a narrow bridge over a waterfall, and from this point a side-path branches off to the right down the mountain to Tumlong. Tumlong itself can be seen on a crest on the other side of the gorge, a small group of buildings occupying a very commanding position. It was until comparatively recently the capital of Sikhim, and here the Raja resided and held his court. Recent events however made it necessary for the ruler of the State to bring himself into closer touch with official life, and to be less of a religious recluse. Hence the removal of the court to the neighbouring town of Gangtok. Tumlong is still a place of considerable religious importance, as although the old buildings have been abandoned, a larger monastery has been recently erected, and this will be easily distinguished clinging to the mountain-side. It was here that Dr. Campbell and Dr. Hooker were eventually brought as prisoners in 1850, and from Tumlong by a route leading over the Cho La, Sikhim maintained communication with Tibet in the days of the old régime.

Descending 3 miles more the road approaches a small plateau from which one gets a fine view east and west of the Dikchu gorge. From this point the path gradually becomes steeper, ending up with a sharp descent to the tumultuous snow-fed river Dikchu ("Staggering Water").

Here is the picturesque village of the same name; but leaving this and crossing the river by a bridge, we soon see the main stream of the Tista which is to be our companion for the next three marches. A short distance further on, in all 9 miles from **Dikchu 2,150 ft.** Penlong La, the bungalow reveals itself, a charming little cottage, hung with orchids, with the roaring Tista far beneath. Down stream, beyond the junction of the Dikchu, is a long and well-built cane bridge. The bungalow, being only 2,150 feet above sea-level, is warm, and here as well as at the next stage, Singhik, insect pests abound at certain seasons of the year, and a mosquito net is necessary.

The next day's march is a most enjoyable one, although somewhat warm, the road continuing the whole of the way along the left bank of the Tista. The greater part is a steady incline varied by little detours round waterfalls or across mountain torrents. About a mile from the bungalow (at the 14th milepost from Gangtok) is a rubber plantation, an experiment in growing this tree in Sikkim, which has also been tried in other low valleys of the State. Three miles further on, at mile 17, a suspension bridge may be seen through the foliage, spanning the torrent of the Tista many feet below. At mile 19 a fine gorge is crossed by a suspension bridge, a somewhat thrilling experience, as it is 250 feet long and swung 250 feet in the air. The river Rongrong pours into the Tista at the bottom of this huge cleft in the rocks. Steadily ascending, at mile 21, the small village of Mangan, which lies below the monastery of Ringim, is passed. Here is a Marwari shop where ordinary stores may be obtained, and

also by arrangement with Jetmal and Bhojraj of Gangtok, small cheques cashed, if urgently required. Below this point a suspension bridge crosses the Tista, leading to the isolated monastery of Talung about 3 marches away. Just before reaching mile 23 there is a very fine view of the Talung gorge with the river like

Singhik
4,600 ft.

a white snake wriggling at the bottom, hundreds of feet below. Singhik bungalow is reached at the 24th mile, *i.e.*, 11 miles from

Dikchu. It stands surrounded by a flower-garden of orchids, roses and sweet-williams, but its prime glory is the view, which in clear weather is one of the finest in Sikhim. From the valley of the Talung rises sheer the tremendous white barrier of the Kangchenjunga group, "pricking with incredible pinnacles into heaven," over 25,000 feet of mountain wall at a single glance. Looking northward of the Tista there is another range of snows, less august perhaps, but in fine weather they seem invitingly close. Those who are so fortunate as to have clear skies at Singhik are not likely to forget what they have seen.

It is an easy march of only 8 miles to the next bungalow of Toong, and the energetic traveller may prefer to use this stopping place merely for lunch, and to continue his march the remaining 5 miles to Chungthang. Mr. Freshfield has a worthy description of this very beautiful march. "The nearness of the great mountains begins to make itself felt. Precipitous cliffs break the smoothness of the hill-sides, the ridges rise above the forest level, and lift bare bluffs of rock against the skyline. The track, a terrace high above the cataracts of the river, circles

round deep wooded bays, in the heart of which the foaming torrents that have hollowed them continue their ceaseless labour. Nothing can be imagined more romantic in mountain landscape than these frequent recesses in the hills whence sheets of broken foam break out through the unimaginable foliage of the virgin forest; where not only is every inch of soil fought over by flowering weeds and shrubs, but every forked bough or hollow trunk is seized on by parasitical ferns and orchids, wreaths of ferns and plumes of orchids."

Undoubtedly one of the features of this portion of the journey are the waterfalls, which assume a hundred fantastic shapes, from a filmy white veil blown about by the wind, to great volumes of boiling water dashing spray right over the road. At mile 26, two miles from Singhik, the path makes a great detour round a side valley, and beyond this, looking back, a fine view may be obtained. At mile 31 the road passes over one of the most picturesque waterfalls of the route, a mass of water tearing its way through the trees high above and hurling itself against enormous boulders. A mile further on, at mile 32, the little bungalow of Toong is reached, a sequestered cottage in a most charming situation.

Toong
4,404 ft.

From this point the road drops down very steeply for 1 mile, right to the bed of the Tista, which is here spanned by a suspension bridge. The views both up and down the river are very impressive. A sharp climb then ensues and the road continues close to the right bank of the river, ascending and descending through most notable scenery, until at mile 36½, one gets the first glimpse of

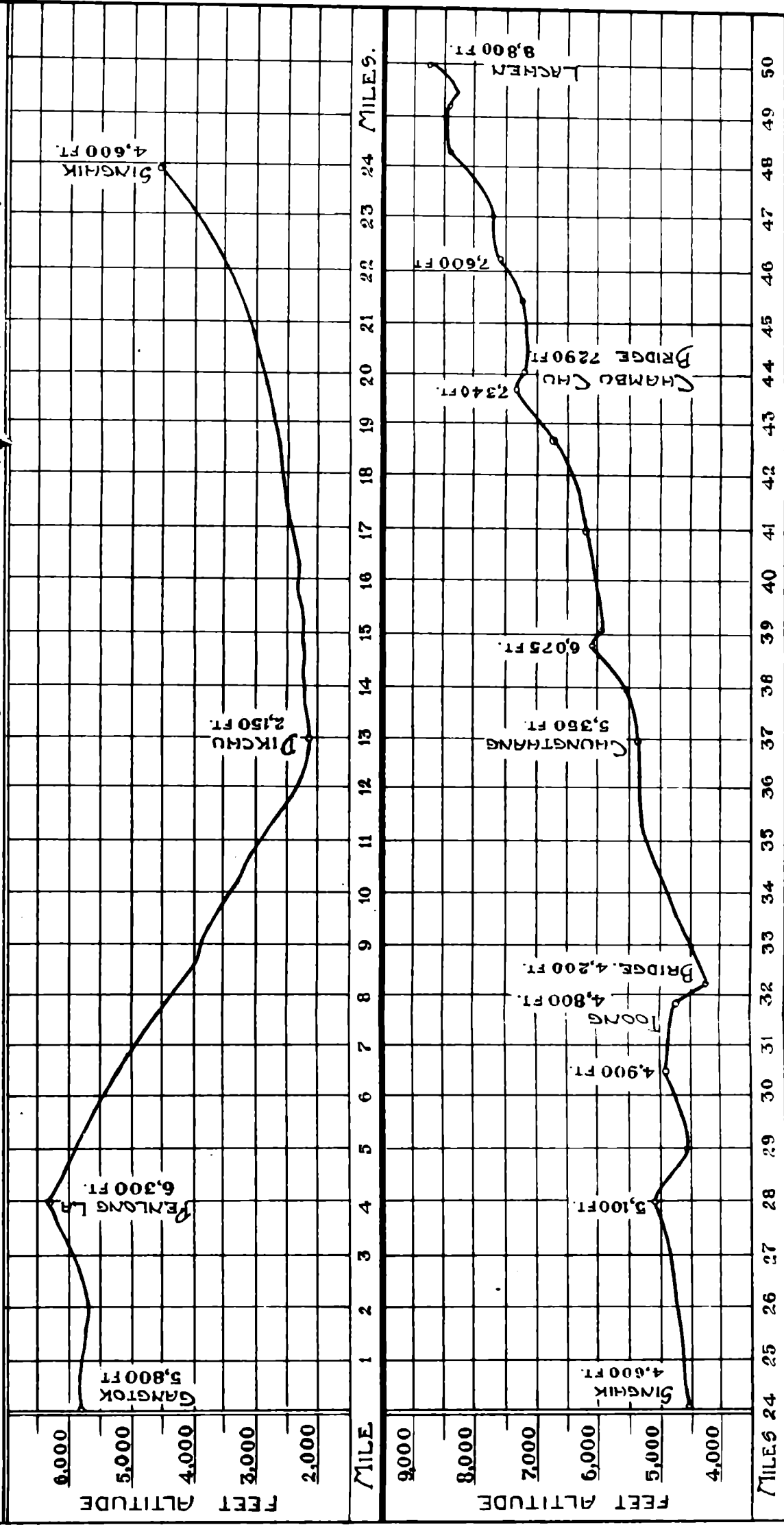
Chungthang
5,350 ft.

the monastery of Chungthang. The village lies below this (at mile $37\frac{1}{2}$), and the track, passing by the meeting of the waters, crosses the Lachen river by an iron bridge, the bungalow being a few hundred yards beyond. But we may pause at the bridge for a moment, as it has a singularly tragic interest. Down from a rock on the left into the boiling pool beneath condemned criminals were flung to sink or swim; it was thus left to Fate to decide the justice of their sentence. It is said that this traditional procedure has been carried out within the memory of the local villagers. Chungthang lies in the angle made by the Lachen and Lachung rivers uniting to form the Tista, and the name signifies "the Monk's Meadow." It stands upon a promontory formed by their junction and was a place of some importance in the history of Tibet's dealings with Sikhim. At present the *gompa*, which had fallen somewhat into decay, is undergoing restoration; the village itself is small and straggling.

At this point the choice of the two valleys presents itself, the one on the left leading to Lachen and that on the right to Lachung (*see* Tour 15). Briefly the former is wild, romantic and rugged, the latter is cultivated and more rural. The route selected is up the Lachen valley, the road continuing on the left bank of the Lachen river. At mile 39, about 2 miles from the bungalow, the track is built for over 100 yards out of the perpendicular cliff, the whole overhanging the river which flows below. After this the river bank widens somewhat, until at Menchi (mile $41\frac{1}{2}$) it opens out into a green glade, where, it is said, some fifty years

Lachen
Valley.

3. SECTION OF ROAD: - GANGTOK - PENLONG LA - DIKCHU - SINGHIK - SHUNGTHANG - LACHEN.



ago the Sikhimese and Tibetans met in a great battle. Altogether this march is one of the finest in Sikhim. The road ascends gradually; here the trees disclose a grand view of the river; there cataracts leap gloriously down through the green shade; near mile 43 on the opposite bank of the river a water-slide cleaves its way straight from the snows; at mile 44 the path crosses a double waterfall, where all the pent forces of the Chambe Chu river hurl themselves against crag and boulder, sending spray right across the foot-bridge. Near this point a jungle track leads off to the right up the mountain-side to the hot springs of Takramtsa, about 4 miles off. These springs have a great reputation in Sikhim for their healing powers. The main stream is crossed at mile $45\frac{1}{2}$, and the bridge commands fine views of the river, which surges underneath in a great volume of water. From this point the path ascends considerably to a ridge 1,000 ft. above, beyond which the valley widens, and Alpine scenery begins. This ridge divides the upper and the lower valley distinctly. Lachen now seems close at hand, but there is a rather steep and exhausting chasm in the moraine to be negotiated before a bend in the road brings the village into view.

Lachen
8,800 ft.

Lachen at mile 50 from Gangtok is a rather colourless village situated on a terraced amphitheatre, above the right bank of the river.

The tradition is that it was originally built lower down closer to the torrent, but the constant noise of the water was so disturbing that the inhabitants by common consent moved higher up the valley. There is a Finnish Mission here which in a quiet, unostentatious way, has done a great amount of good. It makes excellent rugs and

blankets of pure wool, which are very soft and warm, and dyed to many charming colours with local vegetable dyes. They are extremely reasonable in price. Although the general effect of the village is dull, it contains two buildings in which bright colours play an important part. These are the monastery and the colossal praying-wheel, which stand a little distance apart and at the uppermost limit of the village. They will be distinguished at once by the white prayer-flags erected around them. The monastery, though small, is interesting and has a good collection of *tankas* (painted banners) housed in the top room under the roof. The praying-wheel is in a small shrine by itself. It is the largest praying-wheel in Sikhim, and is worth visiting. The exterior of the building is picturesque, but the interior, although small and very nearly filled by the wheel, is a wealth of colour, for the prayer-cylinder is gorgeously painted in bands of gold, green and vermilion, with texts and pictures of divinities, the whole presenting a typical note of Buddhism as practised in Sikhim. It is said to weigh a ton, and takes the entire strength of one man to make it revolve, which he does by means of pendent thongs. At every revolution a lever strikes a bell which tells that so many thousand prayers contained in this massive wheel have ascended to God, bringing inestimable credit to the perspiring manipulator of this cumbrous piece of mechanism.

From Lachen the path still continues along the right bank of the river, gradually mounting until after 2 miles (milepost 52) it descends to cross the Zemu river by a bridge, which is periodically washed away by the heavy floods of this glacial stream. The path then ascends

through timber, and at mile 53, looking back, the Mission House and Church at Lachen can be seen, evidently commanding a splendid view up the river gorge. At mile 54 a fine ravine on the opposite bank of the river leads up to snowy peaks. Down this ravine a torrent rushes to plunge in one huge cataract into the Lachen. At mile 55 the deep forest is broken by a scene of wild ruin; a great landslip of boulders has dammed the river, causing a lake to form which has submerged a forest. The lake has now drained nearly dry, but the skeleton forest remains, a dead and ghostly record of this local disturbance. The view at mile $56\frac{1}{2}$ looking up on the right is very impressive, glaciers and mountain peaks predominating. On the left is a picturesque waterfall.

The Lachen river is crossed at Tallum Samdong (mile 58) by a wooden bridge, and then the road takes the form of a stone causeway through moorland country. The track comes into close contact with the river again at mile 60, where in the spring the water may be seen emerging from under a snow bridge. Some ascents and descents then ensue, and the route is inclined to be rough; snow lies until late in the hollows and may give trouble. Then the stony bed of the Palong Chu comes into view; **Thangu** this is crossed, and at length, crowning a **12,800 ft.** knoll at mile 63, is the Thangu bungalow.

Thangu is a high, cold and austere valley, partly covered with scrub, and about 1 mile long. It is the end of the bridle-path; after this there is nothing but a rough track leading over the Donkhya La. Above the bungalow is a mountain with a great grassy slope, and on this the *burhel* (*ovis nahura*) may sometimes be seen grazing. A

climb up this slope will reveal in the distance, to the north-east, the fluted ice columns of Kangchenjhow towering up over 22,000 feet. Thangu with its wind-swept solitudes has a great fascination: we are here upon the threshold of the snows. It is a good centre for several short expeditions and a few days could be spent pleasantly here, exploring the side valleys and studying the bird, animal and plant life.

Tour 15. To Yumthang and back
20—22 days

Same as Tour 14 for the nine marches to Chungthang. Then Chungthang $10\frac{1}{4}$ Lachung $9\frac{1}{4}$ Yumthang. (Return) Lachung, Chungthang, then same as Tour 14.

The traveller proceeds to Chungthang as in the previous tour, then taking the right hand valley, begins his march by traversing the $10\frac{1}{4}$ miles to Lachung. The road continues all the way along the right bank of the Lachung river, and at intervals there are enchanting waterfalls. One of the prettiest of these is passed at mile 39, the cascade almost reaching to the road, and a little detour is necessary to avoid it. Wild flowers grow in great profusion in this valley: besides every variety of rhododendron, there are orchids, tree spiræia, several kinds of lilies, primulas, wild roses, magnolias, violets, coltsfoot and many another gay coloured flower. At mile 41 the track runs by the side of the river which is here most picturesque. (A bridge of cantilever design spans the torrent by taking advantage of two enormous boulders; this leads to the thriving village of Kedom on the other side.) The road then rises, and at

mile 42 there may be seen among the crops a tomb, which marks the last resting-place of an Englishman who died here while on the march. (The full story is told in Waddell's *Among the Himalayas*, p. 193.) After a section of very varied going, the path traverses an expanse of moorland, from which the most glorious views of mountain scenery may be obtained. It is the climax of the day's journey. Ahead lies the Lachung valley, deep between snow-crowned heights. The mountains sloping down to the river are bare, save in the lower gorges, where pine and rhododendron fringe its banks. (The village of Lachung is visible from about 3 miles off nestling in the valley where the river of that name joins the Lete.) Here too are blossoming plants in abundance, and at mile 47, a short distance from the bungalow, there is a garden bright with all kinds of flowers.

Lachung 8,800 ft. Lachung is a larger and a cleaner settlement than Lachen, and the people have the reputation of being a handsome community. The bungalow being on the right bank of the river is detached from the village, which lies on the other side and is connected by a massive cantilever bridge. Crossing over this the traveller will note the cascade above his dwelling, a volume of water which increases as the sun rises higher and the snows begin to melt. The bungalow stands in a gay garden, which is again surrounded by a large apple orchard, planted by the Sikhim Raj. Delicious apples of many well-known English varieties can be purchased in October. The people of Lachung gain great merit from a small group of praying-wheels so devised that they revolve automatically by means of a water-shute: These

are situated in a small and insignificant looking shed on the outskirts of the village, but are one of the features of this place. A branch of the Scotch Mission does good work amongst the people, and the long residence of some of the Scotch ladies who work for the Mission and run a school, explains, perhaps, the reason why the children look so much cleaner than in most of the other villages.

The road to Yumthang continues along the right bank of the river and is fair going with a slight rise for 2 miles. Then occurs a mile of track which is subject to landslips, and this may be difficult to negotiate. At the fourth mile from Lachung the valley opens out and there is some rough scrambling over boulders for a considerable distance. A mile of undulating road through forest then ensues, and as late as May the snow lies deep in the hollows. Five miles from Lachung the path crosses an open *maidan* with yak-huts, an attractive place for a halt. Two miles of steady rise through straggling timber are next encountered, when the path strikes the river again in a narrow valley. A short distance along this there is a rough bridge crossing the river and leading to the hot springs which lie a few yards up the hill on the other side. The water, which is tepid, is said to be good for rheumatism, and there are crude arrangements for bathing, which may be indulged in, if desired. Three-quarters of a

mile further on the road debouches on to the **Yumthang** Yumthang valley, and the bungalow is soon **11,650 ft.** in sight. It is the largest in Sikhim and a sumptuous residence, quite worthy of the magnificent valley which it commands, for Yumthang is a very fine piece of country, splendidly situated and surrounded by the

most impressive mountain scenery. Almost opposite the bungalow the slope is overhung by a grandly shaped glacier, while at the far end of the valley the route over the Donkhya may be followed. The *maidan* is said to be a garden of wild flowers in July, and for those who are hardy enough to penetrate as far, there are few more attractive places in which to spend a few days. An excursion to the glacier takes about half a day, and can only be done on foot. After crossing to the east side of the valley, the path for the remainder of the way consists mostly of a scramble over boulders forming a rough staircase, and involves a climb of perhaps 1,500 ft. from the river. The way lies almost all through scrub and bamboo jungle except for the last few hundred yards, where the route lies over the broken ground of the moraine. The glacier is small, the face being about 12 to 15 ft. high, but it is worth a visit.

**Tour 16. To Thangu and Yumthang and back
to Darjeeling
26 days**

Same as Tour 14 for the eleven marches to Thangu. Then return to Chungthang *via* Lachen; from Chungthang $10\frac{1}{4}$ Lachung $9\frac{1}{4}$ Yumthang; return to Chungthang *via* Lachung; from Chungthang 9 marches back to Darjeeling, as in Tour 14.

This is a combination of the two preceding tours, all the marches of which are described under Tours 14 and 15.

Tour 17. Over the Donkhya Pass **27 days**

To Thangu, same as Tour 14. From here tents must be taken. The marches over the Pass are as follows :—Thangu 10 Gyagong 13 Cho Lhamo 11 (3 Donkhya La 8) Mome Samdong 10 Yumthang. From Yumthang to Chungthang *via* Lachung and then return to Darjeeling, as in Tour 14.

The traveller first proceeds to Thangu, as described in Tour 14. From here the rest-houses cease, and the remainder of the journey of 4 marches over the Pass and down again to Yumthang on the other side is only possible by means of tents. It is also necessary to arrange to carry enough fire-wood for the party and grass for the ponies, for the three marches to Mome Samdong. The requirements of the party should be written to the General Secretary of H. H. the Maharajah of Sikhim a few weeks in advance and he will arrange with the Pipan of Lachen to have the requisite number of baggage, yaks, wood and grass in readiness at Thangu. Three yaks carry enough wood for a party of 4 and fodder for 4 ponies for the three days. It is advisable only to take the minimum amount of luggage needed and to send the rest with the spare coolies and sweeper round the valley route *via* Chungthang to meet the party at Yumthang, which is the same number of marches. It is generally possible to do without suit-cases, as it is too cold to undress in the tents. One needs a warm sleeping bag and plenty of blankets, as the temperature drops so much at night that any liquid things inside the tent freeze. Only good picked

coolies or else mules should be taken over the Pass and it is advisable to give the men a large tarpaulin or several ground sheets, with which, and the aid of the bits of ruined stone-walls at the camping places, they make themselves some sort of shelter against the wind. They must also be given rations for the three days, which can be obtained at Gangtok. It is advised to purchase and kill a sheep at Lachen, reserving the best pieces for the travellers and allowing the coolies to have the rest.

The Pass is often snow-bound between about the 20th October and late May, and it is not wise to attempt it between those months. It is better to undertake this expedition from the Lachen side, as the ascent is more gradual and the risk of mountain-sickness or other troubles arising from climbing to a height of over 18,000 feet is thus lessened. It is certainly advisable to spend two nights at Thangu if possible, as this would lessen the risk of loss of appetite and mountain-sickness. It should be remarked that this trip is an arduous one, and should only be attempted by the physically fit. To be subjected to a continuous racking headache, or to be carried over in a state of coma tied on the back of a yak, as has been the experience of some who have ventured over this route, is not exactly an ideal way of spending a portion of one's holiday. The cold is intense, the glare blinding, sun-stroke is not unknown, and the combined effect of the wind, sun, and cold on the skin is often more than painful, but if proper precautions be taken these difficulties can be minimized, and the trip is emphatically worth while.

The first march from Thangu is a steady but gradual ascent of 10 miles to Gyagong. After 2 miles the Lachen

is crossed and the path follows the right bank of the stream. The surface is rough, but it is possible to ride the whole of this march. The last clump of trees is passed one mile out (mile 64). The country is a rocky wilderness dominated by the snow-clad spurs of Lachen-Kang to the west and Kangchenjhow to the east. The former seems quite close, and one can see plainly its great glacier and a stream from it pouring down through a very rough moraine. After milepost 65 the miles are painted on the rocks. At mile 73 (or just 10 miles from Thangu) the path passes round a spur and descends to the plain of Gyagong. Tents are usually pitched under the side of a ridge at the south end of the plain to secure protection from the wind. About a mile north of this camping ground are the remains of the wall built by the Tibetans as an obstruction to the British Mission to Tibet in 1903-4.

Gyagong
15,750 ft.

The next march from Gyagong to Cho Lhamo (Tso Thamo) is about 13 miles. At Gyagong the route over the Donkhya parts company with that which goes due north to Khambajong and swings over to the east. The track is extremely indefinite and it is just as well to keep someone who knows it as a guide to the river crossings. Crossing the Lachen by means of boulders soon after leaving camp, the traveller finds himself on the comparatively level plain of Yeumtso. This runs practically from east to west following the course of the Lachen, and along it the path is taken for about 8 miles. The summits of Chomiomo and Kangchenjhow tower on either hand, while to the north of the river may be observed a succession of red-brown hills, bare and snowless, characteristic of the

Tibetan plateau. Hidden by these hills, but only about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north and about 2 miles from the west end of the plain, lies the lake of Gyamtshona. Those who have time should not fail to include this in their itinerary, for there is an excellent camping ground on its shores. Given clear weather, the reflection of the white crest of Chomiomo in the waters of the Gyamtshona is a sight of really moving beauty. On this plain may occasionally be seen kyang (wild asses), Tibetan gazelle and the woolly Tibetan hares, while in some places the ground is riddled with the burrows of the pikas—the so called tailless Tibetan rats.

At the extremity of the Yeumtso plain lies a lake (of the same name) through which the river flows. After

leaving the lake the track turns south-wards, and soon Cho Lhamo is reached.

Cho Lhamo
17,000 ft.

Before arriving at the camping ground, however, the Lachen or one of its tributaries has again to be crossed, but this is the last time. Tents are pitched a short distance from the northern end of the lake, although there is also a fair site for them at the southern extremity. Of Cho Lhamo, Hooker says: "I doubt whether the world contains any scene with more sublime associations than this calm sheet of water, 17,000 feet above the sea, with the shadows of mountains 22,000 to 24,000 feet high, sleeping on its bosom."

From this camp the Donkhya Pass can be plainly seen, a marked depression in the rugged outline of the snowy bastion to the south.

The Donkhya La 18,131 ft. The negotiation of the actual Pass is the main item in the next day's itinerary,

the summit being about 3 miles ascent from Cho Lhamo camp. The scene from this high region has been well described by Blanford: "It is one of the most remarkable landscapes in the world, and alone worth the journey to see it. . . . Cho Lhamo is in front, beneath the feet of the spectator, beyond is a desert with rounded hills. Further away, range after range of mountains, some of them covered with snow, extend to a distance the eye cannot appreciate. The total change of colour and form from the valleys of Sikhim, the utter barrenness, the intense clearness of the atmosphere, produce such an effect as if one were gazing upon another world in which the order of this is no longer preserved, where a tropical desert is seen amongst snow-capped peaks, beneath the unnaturally clear atmosphere of the arctic regions." (*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1871, p. 407.)

The march of the 3 miles leading up to the Pass is not a severe one, although the high altitude naturally adds materially to the exertion, but it is usually accomplished in about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours. The first part of the way is over the boulder strewn plain and is only a gentle rise till the foot of the ascent to the Pass is reached. From here onwards the track which is just discernible climbs steeply over rocks and is very rough. The mountain-side rises sharply on one's left hand and falls away precipitously on one's right. As the track nears the summit of the Pass, the rocks give way to scree across which the path climbs with a big zigzag. The Pass itself is a narrow saddle, and one seems to be exactly on the divide between the clear atmosphere and arid country of Tibet and the moist fertile Sikhim valleys. The views are marvellous aided

as they are by the clearness of the atmosphere. Numbers of snow peaks rise on either hand. The view to the north has already been described. Looking south on one's left is a peak shaped something like the Matterhorn, unnamed on the map but called Yongko Kong by the local people. Beyond, the splendid cliffs of Pauhunri (23,180 ft.) are covered with pleated draperies of snow. On the right hand another big group of snow-covered mountains shuts in the Lachung valley on the west. The southward descent from the Pass is very steep for a few hundred feet and in a short time one is down in the valley, where mosses and gentians and dwarf rhododendrons grow amongst the rocks.

The 8 miles descent to Mome Samdong may be easy or difficult according to the season of the year—in the spring there is often deep snow lying in the depressions, which necessitates abandoning the usual yak-path and keeping along the hill-sides, stepping from one boulder to another. This may add considerably to the length of the march. Under ordinary circumstances however the first 5 miles are comparatively easy, but the remainder of the journey is rather rough. On the way the sources of

Mome Samdong
15,000 ft.

the Lachung river are seen, and the stream is crossed and recrossed before the camping ground is reached. Mome Samdong is marked by a few rude stone huts used by the yak herdsmen; it is a somewhat desolate locality and on a grassy *maidan*.

From Mome Samdong it is a descent of about 10 miles to the valley of Yumthang with its most excellent bungalow. Crossing the Sibü tributary by a bridge

(*samdong*) the path follows the right bank of the Lachung for 5 miles down a bleak and stony valley and over old moraines. Soon a distant view of the Yumthang bungalow is obtained, but the track is a rough one and the rate of progress slow. As the dwarf rhododendron gives place to larger members of the same species and shrubs and small trees, the scenery becomes more and more beautiful, especially in spring when the rhododendrons are in flower or in autumn when the mountain ashes and dwarf maples and many other small trees and shrubs turn to all shades of yellow and red. When the first pine is reached, marking the upper tree limit, the path improves. Here the Lachen is crossed, and the traveller pursues his way through a beautiful forest which gradually leads to the valley. Along this the march is fairly level, but the river is again crossed by a rude bridge before the bungalow is **Yumthang** reached. The remainder of the journey is **11,700 ft.** described under Tour 15.

The above is the ordinarily accepted route, but if another day be available, an extraordinarily interesting and beautiful alternative way may be taken, which cuts out the somewhat dull march between Gyagong and Cho Lhamo.

If possible it is well to take a local man from Thangu to act as a guide, otherwise the *Sirdar* or servants should get some directions about the route described below from the *chaukidar* at Thangu bungalow.

From Gyagong the first part of the march is along the regular route as far as a camping place known as Choptra. Some 4 miles south-east from here lies a barren ridge, up which a somewhat uninviting climb of about 1,000 ft. must be faced before the reward is gained.

LES.

PEAK
FT.

F

CHOMIOMO
22,430 FT.

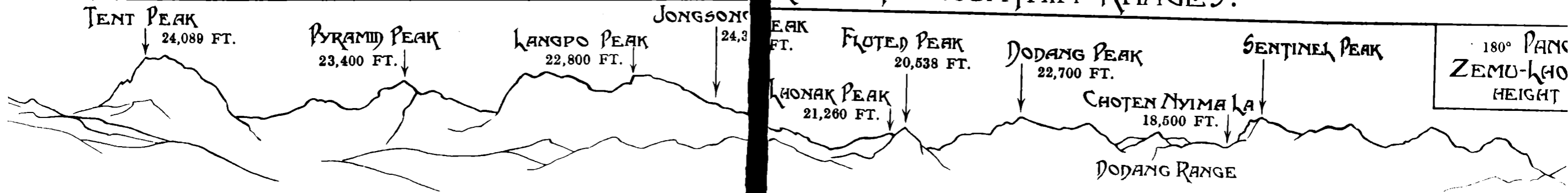
MONAK P
21,260

NI

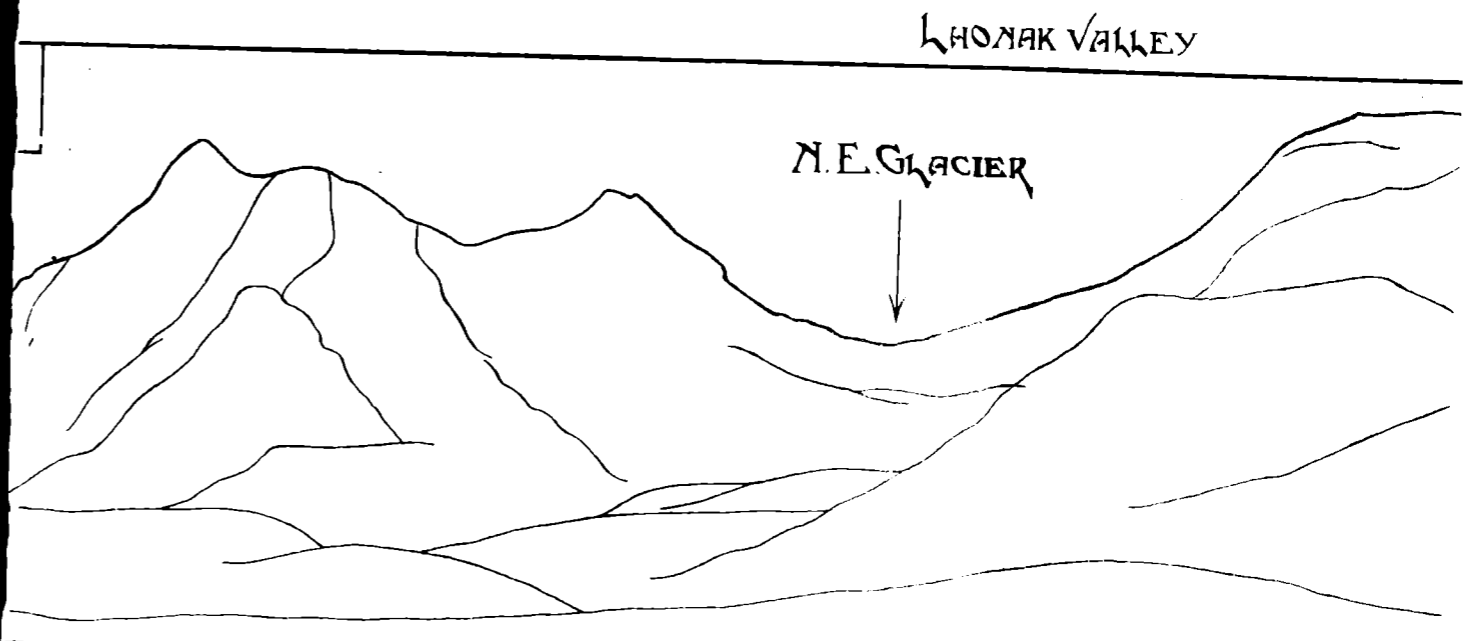
NJAAU 22,700 FT.

KANGCHENJAAU
22,700 FT.

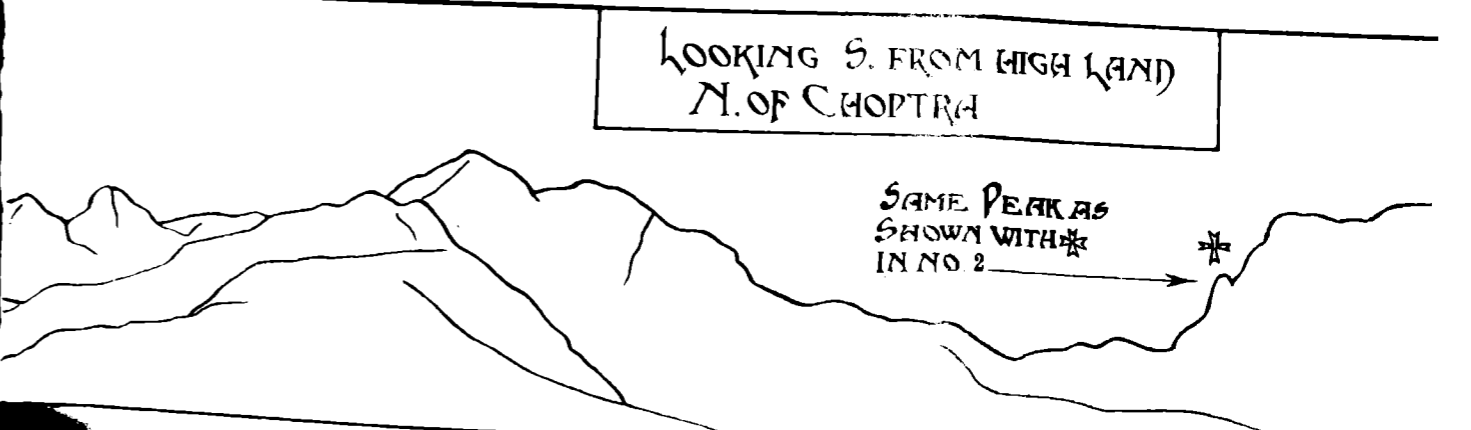
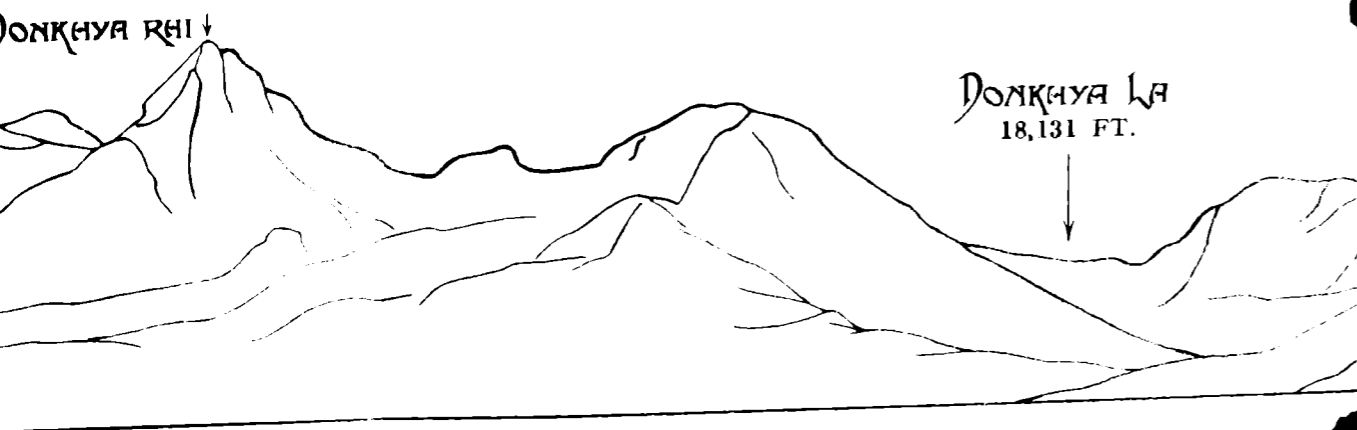
3. PANORAMIC PROFILES OF MOUNTAIN RANGES.



LOOKING W.S.W. FROM HIGH LAND NEAR CHO KHAMO



LOOKING S. FROM HIGH LAND N. OF CHOPTRA



At the top a magnificent scene comes suddenly into view. Before one the Gordamah Lake lies like a huge emerald set in silver and bronze, backed by a splendid series of snow peaks.

It is interesting to note that although the upper portion of a big glacier is seen to the south of the lake, it is cut off from it by a long ancient moraine. Also there is no apparent outlet from the lake, though it is 500 ft. higher, and half as big again as the Cho Lhamo. Exploring the northern shore, at a point almost in the middle, the outlet is discovered, deep down amongst loose rocks, but it is not apparent till one stands immediately over it. This overflow does not come to the surface till it has travelled about a quarter of a mile underground, and dives again about a hundred yards further on, repeating this disappearing trick three times before it joins the Lachen river. This exploration, however, is off the suggested route, so the best plan is to camp at the north-west corner of the lake, where there is shelter from the wind, and rough grazing for the animals. The sunrise seen across the lake is a sight that should not be missed.

The following morning, servants and baggage should be sent along the northern shore, with instructions to cross the saddle at the eastern end. This saddle links the big brown hill, which stands to the north-east of the lake and which is known as Lachi, with the Donkhya group. On the east side of the saddle lies the Cho Lhamo, near which camp should be pitched. The riding ponies can start with the servants, but should be instructed to wait at the south-eastern corner of the lake. The travellers proceed on foot along the western shore, where the going

is fairly level and easy, and they will soon discover that they are approaching a small glacier lake, into which the north-east glacier of Kangchenjhow falls directly in a magnificent wall of clear ice. Behind it the pinnacles of the glacier stretch back into an amphitheatre of snow-mountains. Fine twin peaks rise almost vertically from the southern shore of the lake, and it is apparently impossible to make one's way round it, so one must turn east and clamber along the three terraces of the great moraine bank which lies along the southern shore of the Gordamah lake. There are splendid views from the top of this moraine. To the south are the twin peaks, divided by a snow-field and glacier from the next group of snow-mountains, on the western side of one of which is a curious configuration resembling a fox's face. To the north, across the lake, the snow-capped peaks of Tibet seem to stretch away indefinitely, beyond the desolate plain which forms the bed of the Lachen river. The moraine should be followed to the south-east corner of the lake, where the ponies should be waiting. From here it is a gradual and easy climb over the saddle, and an equally easy descent to the Cho Lhamo.

**Tour 18. To the Zemu Glacier and Green Lake
About 22 days**

Darjeeling to Lachen as in Tour 14.

Lachen 9 Yaktang 9 Camp beside Glacier 8 Green Lake Plateau. Return to Lachen and as in Tour 14.

Beyond Lachen light tents must be taken, and the path beyond the first day's march is only passable for coolie transport. The main bridle-path is followed for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north

of Lachen to the junction of the Zemu and Lachen Chu. After crossing the Zemu Chu (permanent bridge) the main path is left behind and a smaller track is followed leading westwards up the Zemu valley. The going on this section is generally very bad as the path leads for several miles through water-logged rhododendron thickets. (See paragraph at the end of Tour 20A, page 179.) The Lhonak Chu¹ (Zemu Chu on Survey map) is crossed at about mile 7 from Lachen; a temporary bridge usually spans this stream, but it often needs repairs or even rebuilding, and men should be sent in advance to see to this. Yaktang, 2 miles on, consists of a herdsman's hut and a small patch of meadow, and makes a convenient camp. From here a path leads southwards over a permanent bridge across the Zemu Chu to the Keshong La. Next day the Tomya Chu is crossed about a mile above Yaktang: here again it may be necessary to build a small bridge. The track beyond is only used by a few wood-cutters and gradually becomes rougher and less conspicuous. The snout of the Zemu Glacier is reached at mile 5 where all trace of a proper path disappears. The glacier forms a deep tongue of ice in the centre of the valley almost entirely covered with rocky debris; the main stream issues from a cave near the northern edge, and the route to be followed leads past this and along the rocks of the lateral moraine. The first two or

¹ All travellers in Lhonak agree that this river is wrongly named on the Survey map. It should be called the Lhonak Chu, from the junction of the Lambo Chu and Chaku Chu, till it joins the main stream draining the Zemu Glacier, which should be called the Zemu Chu.

Zemu Glacier
14,000-14,500 ft.

three miles are rough going, but gradually a small green valley opens out between the glacier and the main hill-side where a good camp site can easily be found. There is plenty of scrub fuel and water. The route continues along this lateral ablation valley and is very much easier and more pleasant than lower down. Siniolchu rises in a superb pinnacle across the glacier, and Kangchenjunga looms up higher and higher at the head of the valley. After about six miles the valley widens into a flat grassy plateau, known as the Green Lake Plain, this name being derived from a small lake at the eastern end. A

Green Lake Plain
16,200 ft.

few antelope are the permanent inhabitants of this little plateau, but otherwise animals and birds are hardly seen in the valley. The Green Lake Plain is a fine camping ground with enough scrub vegetation for fuel and good water. From here, day expeditions can be made up the surrounding hills and glaciers, and from the northern slopes of the valley, above the camp, a magnificent view of the Kangchenjunga group is obtained on a clear day. If camps are to be made further on, proper mountaineering equipment is required. The return journey to Lachen is also three marches; the route can be varied from Yaktang by crossing southwards over the Keshong La (*see* route No. 19)

**Tour 19. To Yaktang via the Keshong La to
 Talung Monastery
 About 24 days**

From Darjeeling to Yaktang as in Tours 14 and 18.

Yaktang 9 Solang 12 Talung Monastery 6 Bé 9
Lingtam Monastery 8 Dikchu, and return as in
Tour 14. [Alternative camp at Lingsha Sanpo
4 miles south of Bé.]

Yaktang is a small clearing in the thick jungle on the left bank of the Zemu, and although it has no view owing to its situation at the bottom of the valley, it is a very pleasant place in fine weather. Just below the camping ground is the bridge where the track leading to the Keshong La crosses the Zemu. It is a good bridge, but after the last yaks have passed over on their way back to Talung from Lhonak about the end of September, the floor planks are removed to prevent an excessive burden of snow on them. Over the bridge the path at once begins to climb steeply through dense tangled jungle at first, and later through rhododendron thickets. About 10 minutes after crossing the Zemu the path crosses to the east or right bank of the stream coming down from the Keshong La. There is a rough plank bridge over this stream, but this bridge also is dismantled at the end of the summer. After 1 to 1½ hour's climbing the path emerges from the rhododendrons, and after a further 1 to 1½ hour's easy going the bottom of the final climb to the Pass is reached. This place is called Singipia (Tiger Caves), and under a large projecting rock supposed to resemble a crouching tiger, there is a cave which offers good shelter to porters. Singipia is a suitable camping place for any one wishing to explore the western and southern approaches to Lama Anden.

The final ascent to the Keshong La (15,750 ft.) is made up of two scree terraces, the upper generally being covered

with snow: the path however is well defined, and there is no serious difficulty. A magnificent view is obtained from the Pass; immediately to the east the ridge rises up to the rocky summit of Lama Anden (Langebo) less than two miles away; but the most conspicuous peak is Siniolchu (22,600 ft.) rising to a superb snowy crest 9 miles to the west. Southwards the path drops down to the Solang lake 2 miles away, behind which ridge after ridge extends into the distance as far as the eye can see.

In the Survey map the Keshong La is called the Yumtso La. This is wrong. The Yumtso La is a Pass two or three miles further west and no longer used, and it is doubtful whether the path leading to it from the Zemu is still in existence. The path shewn in the map is certainly wrong. The bridge across the Zemu at Yaktang is above the stream that flows in from the Lama Anden glaciers and the path crosses this stream in the opposite direction to that shewn and thereafter follows it closely on its true right bank.

The yak grazing ground near the lake at Solang makes an ideal camping ground, and would also be an excellent centre from which to make expeditions to the surrounding mountains. Unlimited scrub fuel and water are available. From Solang the old route to Yaktang, *viâ* the Yumtso La, can be clearly made out. Below Solang the path follows the right bank of the Ringbi or Rindiang Chu. After about two miles the stream falls over a sheer cliff in a fine waterfall several hundred feet high. The path zigzags down the cliff face west of the falls to the forest below. Here it crosses to the left bank for a mile or two and then back to the

right again, thus avoiding the torrent of the Talung Chu rushing down from Siniolchu to join the Ringbi Chu at this point.

Talung Monastery Talung is reached about four miles further on; it consists of a few large huts and the monastery.
8,000 ft.

The huts appear only to be occupied during the summer months when herds are grazing further up the valley, but the monastery has a Llama permanently in charge who will make travellers welcome at his lonely abode. From

Be Talung the track descends through tropical
6,000 ft. jungle to Bé, 6 miles, where there are two huts; here it crosses to the left bank of

the Ringbi Chu again, keeping high up on the hill-side to the junction with the Talung Chu. Turning into the main valley the path drops to the river a mile or two further on and crosses it by a cane suspension bridge at Lingsha Sanpo. The rough path leads on down the valley about 7 miles to Lingtam monastery, standing high above the

Lingtam Monastery gorge. From Lingtam the track
5,500 ft. descends steeply for about 4 miles to the Tista river, which is

crossed by a permanent suspension bridge. A good path leads up a thousand feet from the river to the little bazaar at Mangan. From here Singhik bungalow is about two miles up the bridle-path and Dikchu 8 miles down the valley.¹

¹ This tour is reversible.

Tour 20. To Lhonak and Goma
About 28 days

To Thangu as in Tour 14.

Thangu 5 Pogi 7 Makotang 7 Camp on Lambo Chu
 8 Goma. (Return.)

Tents are needed for the last part of this trip.

The route follows the main bridle-path for a mile northwards from Thangu which is the last bungalow, and then branches westwards across the Lachen Chu (bridge) up a fine glen leading into the range separating Lhonak from the Lachen valley. The rough path keeps on the northern slopes of the valley, rising steadily to Pogi, where there is an excellent camping ground in a sheltered grassy hollow. Water and scrub fuel are plentiful, and the path so far is quite suitable for pack animals. Although the march to Pogi is only about 5 miles with a rise of some 1,500 ft. from Thangu, this forms a good halting place for the first day in tents, especially for an unacclimatised party. Onwards from Pogi the path becomes less and less conspicuous amongst the steepening rocks leading to the Lungnak La (16,400 ft.) two miles to the west. Herds of sheep and yaks habitually cross this Pass during the summer, but the steep slopes on either side of the summit are not suitable for loaded pack animals.

Although the Pass is well below the snow line, some snow is to be expected when crossing it, the amount depending entirely on recent falls. The track descends

steeply for the first few hundred feet on the Lhonak side, but then continues more gradually downwards to the Chabru Lake a mile further on. Beyond, the way skirts the southern slopes of the valley as far as

Makotang
14,400 ft. Makotang, a fine camping ground situated on the gentle well-turfed slopes above the Chaku Chu (Naku Chu). Scrub fuel is plentiful. This is only a 7 miles march, but the going is steep and rough near the Pass and involves a climb of about 2,500 ft. All Lhonak now lies ahead, a country of bare valleys and rolling hills, rising gradually to the encircling snows. The distance from Makotang to Goma is some 15 miles, and on the way up this is best divided into two marches of 7 or 8 miles each, though on the return journey, when better acclimatised, the whole distance can easily be covered in a day. From Makotang, the path to the Naku La follows the Chaku Chu northwards (*see* Route 20A), but the present route crosses this stream in a south-westerly direction and leads to a low saddle about a mile above its junction with the Lambo Chu. At this point, the great snow peaks from Kangchenjunga northwards come into view. Kangchenjunga itself (28,146 ft.) on the left, then the magnificent and distinctive Tent Peak (24,089 ft.), and still more to the right, the snowy pinnacle of Pyramid Peak (23,400 ft.) and the southern precipices of Langpo. In the foreground the main valley forms a wide flat plain, and the route over the Thé La can be seen winding up to a cleft in the ridge to the south. Two miles further on the valley divides into two branches; the northern branch leads up an easy-looking valley towards the twin Koriyada Peaks which stand out boldly at the head of it. The area drained by this stream

is little known and well worth exploring. Our route, **Camp on Lambo Chu** however, follows the more southerly branch and leads high up on the spur dividing the **15,000 ft.** two streams, to avoid a narrow gorge. A mile or two further on the valley widens and the path drops down again to the stream, where a camp can be made almost anywhere on the grassy flats on either side.

On the second day's march up the valley the path becomes gradually rougher, and the river-bed full of boulder debris from the surrounding moraines. An important valley is soon reached leading south-west towards Tent Peak; this can be followed about 7 miles to a snowy saddle (19,300 ft.) on the range above the Zemu Glacier, from where there is a magnificent view of Kangchenjunga and surrounding peaks. The descent on the southern side, however, is a difficult glacier climb which should only be attempted by fully equipped mountaineers. Continuing up the Lambo Chu the snow peaks forming the basin at the end of the valley tower higher and higher in imposing array. The camp at Goma, at the foot of the **Goma 16,500 ft.** glaciers below the Jongsong La, forms a splendid centre from which to make local expeditions to the surrounding glaciers and mountains. The last juniper bushes have been left behind, but there is no scarcity of yak dung, which forms an excellent substitute fuel.

The following is a list of the main peaks which can be seen from the camp. The Fluted Peak (19,900 ft.) is a fine snowy pinnacle 3 miles to the south-east connected by a low ridge to the Langpo Peak (22,800 ft.).

Behind, and next to the right is Langpo Chung, a rocky peak, a mile south of the Jongsong La; north of this rises the enormous bulk of the Jongsong Peak (24,450 ft.). Kelas Peak and Lhonak Peak, both about 21,000 ft., stand further back forming the north-west corner of Sikhim. Turning the corner eastwards, the twin Dodang Peaks rise close above the camp, on the boundary of Tibet, followed by a broad gap in the main range leading to the Choten Nyma La (19,000 ft.). This Pass is flanked on the west by the Choten Nyma Peak (20,700 ft.) and by the Sentinel Peak (21,600 ft.) on the east. From the latter the range continues for a number of miles in an unbroken line of 21,000 ft. peaks. The snow line in Lhonak is nearly 19,000 ft., but snow lies very much lower than this in the spring and yaks are grazed all over the valleys, but they all leave before the end of September. Perhaps the best months for visiting Lhonak are September and October when clear weather is likely and it is not too cold.

The return journey from this galaxy of mountain giants can be varied by following the Lhonak Chu (Zemu Chu) to Lachen (*see* Route 20A) or by crossing the Thé La and following the Tomya Chu (*see* Route 20B). Either way can be done in 3 easy marches.

**Tour 20A. Makotang and via Lhonak Chu to
Zemu Valley
About 22 days**

Darjeeling to Makotang, as in Tour 20.

Camp in Lhonak Chu Valley, Lachen, and return.

Those who wish to cross into Lhonak, but have not the time to make any further investigation of the district;

may return direct from Makotang to Lachen *via* the Lhonak Chu (Zemu Chu on the Survey map). This is only a two days' journey. It is necessary to camp once about half way down the valley. The journey is well worth making, for this unfrequented valley is extremely beautiful, wild and unspoilt. There is no road. Occasionally an unmade path is discernible, but that is all. At the top of the valley this does not matter. The side slopes are steep but covered only with dwarf rhododendron and juniper which are no handicap to the march. Gradually, however, the valley narrows into a magnificent glen with perpendicular cliffs on either hand. The vegetation becomes a confusion of shrubs and bushes of all kinds. It is necessary to force one's way through these, or to scramble over a medley of tumbled rocks by the river side. The traveller need not fear that he will meet any insurmountable obstacle, but he should note that about half way down the valley it is necessary to cross the river. From the top of the valley to this point the route lies along the left bank. Thence to Chitang, where the Zemu Valley proper is reached, it lies along the right bank. The crossing is marked by huge boulders in the stream. There may be a bridge, but if not, a short length of rope is all that is necessary to effect a dry crossing. The descent to Chitang is extremely fine. The river drops away in steep cascades falling hundreds of feet into a forest of pine trees. Chitang is an open meadow at the foot of the forest and thence the road to Lachen is along the left bank of the Zemu proper. From this road may be obtained an unforgettable view of Lama Anden, forming the opposite side of the valley.

No food is obtainable on this journey and it is not practicable for mules or ponies. There is plenty of scrub fuel and water. It should be noted that, though the last 12 miles or so back to the main path in the Lachen valley are not difficult for people descending in dry weather, particularly as they are already acclimatized, it is a very different thing for a party straight from the plains attempting the journey in the reverse direction. The following is Mr. G. B. Gourlay's account of it in Vol. IV of the Himalayan Journal:—"The obvious way into Lhonak is to leave the bridle-path after crossing the suspension bridge which spans the Zemu near its junction with the Lachen Chu, about two miles above the village. . . . But short as this way is, it is not easy. . . . The path consists of a series of mud-filled holes and leads through water-logged rhododendron thickets and over fallen tree-trunks, rotting in the morass. It is so difficult for laden men that it is advisable to halt soon after crossing the Lhonak Chu and to pitch camp near a herdsman's hut (11,000 ft.). This stage is only six miles. The next march, at first through water-logged forest, soon develops into a steep scramble up through breast-high vegetation by the side of the Lhonak Chu. The panting traveller then arrives on open slopes characteristic of the Lhonak country. He has only progressed six miles in as many hours, when he will probably decide to halt (13,500 ft.). Ahead the valley opens out and he can take almost any line he pleases."

**Tour 20B. To Makotang and via the Thé La to the
Zemu Valley**

About 21 days

Darjeeling to Makotang, as in Tour 20.

(About 8 hours) Tomya Caves (4 hours) Yaktang
(4½ hours) Lachen. Return as in Tour 14.

Doble to Yaktang by the Thé La 1½ days.

In a sheltered hollow about a mile south-west of the Makotang where the way to Goma takes a short cut from the Naku Chu to the Lhonak Chu across a small shoulder of the hill, beds of nettles and patches of wild barley on the otherwise bare plain, with heaps of stones here and there, are signs of previous human occupancy. This is the site of Doble, an old Tibetan village. On a knoll nearby there is a six feet high stone, to which is attributed the power of neighing like a horse at certain times of the year. At one time also there was a monastery above Makotang and from Doble the local men will point out the old wall high on the hill-side at least 1,500 feet above the plain. Looking south from Doble across the Lhonak plain three minor valleys can be seen. The middle one and the most open leads to the Thé La (about 17,000 ft.). Half a mile south of Doble the Lhonak Chu is forded. The way up the valley is easy at first and higher up, where the hill-side is very stony, a yak-path makes the going comparatively good. The pass is reached 4 hours after leaving Doble and is a bare broad stony saddle, offering a fine view of the ridge which borders the northern side of the Zemu Glacier.

The marked difference between Lhonak and Central Sikhim valley scenery is here very evident. On the one side are the bare and dry but colourful slopes typical of Lhonak. On the other side lies the Tomya Chu valley clothed in a dense thicket of rhododendron and stunted trees, through which it is not possible to make one's way except by the path. From the saddle to the bed of the valley is a quick descent over grassy hill-side: then a very uncomfortable stony path leads among the rhododendrons. Though the distance is not great it will take 3 to 4 hours from the La to reach the only open space suitable for camping at Tomya Caves where it is advisable to halt. These "caves" consist of the shelter afforded by the over-leaning side of a massive boulder, and many of the other caves in Sikhim are no more than this. From Tomya Caves to Yaktang is another 4 hours' journey. At first the path continues steadily down between rhododendron and other stunted trees, but about half-way down it enters the pine woods and zigzags steeply through gorgeous forest scenery. The pathway through the forest though steep is inclined to be water-logged and muddy. It is quite possible to cover the remaining 9 miles from Yaktang to Lachen that same day, and the march will probably take about $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours, but should the journey be attempted in the reverse direction, a camp should most certainly be made at Yaktang, as climbing uphill, the marches will take much longer and be far more exhausting.

**Tour 21. To Mome Samdong and via the Sebu La to
Thangu
About 22 days**

To Yumthang, as in Tour 15.

10 Mome Samdong (8 hours' march) Camp in Jha
Chu Valley (3 hours' march) Thangu. Return
viâ Lachen Valley, as in Tour 14.

This crossing of the Sebu La links up the Lachen and Lachung valleys by a shorter and more beautiful route than that *viâ* the Donkhya La. The drawback to it is that the climb is rougher and steeper than that over the Donkhya and would probably prove uncomfortable to people who had had no time to acclimatise. It would therefore be wise to stay a day or two at Yumthang or at Thangu (according to which way the journey is performed) and do some short climbs from those places. A day could profitably be spent in the beautiful Jha Chu Valley where more than one side valley offers a field for exploration and where the photographer, the botanist, and the nature lover will find plenty of interest. Tents will be needed between Yumthang and Thangu, and mules and ponies cannot be taken.

From Mome Samdong to Thangu over the Sebu La is a march of 10 to 11 hours, but in most cases it would be advisable to break the journey and camp for a night in the Jha Chu Valley below the grazing grounds of Palong. It is immaterial from which side the Pass is climbed, but probably the route from east to west gives a more graduated climb. At Mome Samdong, the Lachung Valley branches into two valleys, one (eastern) leading to the Donkhya La, the other (western) to the Sebu La. Along the western valley a path leads along and above the left

bank of the stream, which comes from the glaciers of Kangchenjhow and Chombu. (On the Survey map sheet No. 78A this path is wrongly indicated on the *southern* bank.) For $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles the path climbs slightly, but shortly after crossing a small *maidan*, which is the site of a little hot spring, the way is abruptly blocked by a steep moraine bank. Here and there up this bank the path is discernible and must be carefully followed in order to avoid very rough scrambling. Shut in between this glacial bank and a higher bank on the south is a small glacial lake, and its flat north shore affords easy going to the next slope up. An excellent view of Chombu is seen from here and the ridge of the Sebu La is also prominent.

The next step up, of close on 1,000 ft., starts with a steep traverse to the south-west over a grassy slope. As the first small lake drops below, a larger one comes into view, dammed in by a huge moraine wall. Steep scree slopes form the east and west banks of this lake, which is about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile long, and at its south end a glacier from the face of Chombu forms a ragged cliff, from which small bergs break and float aimlessly on the water till they melt. At the top of this step is a small level stretch and a pool; then another short step round a rocky knob up to yet another little lake. Above here the final ridge rises in a steep rocky slope of about 200 ft.

Sebu La. The Sebu La (*cir.* 17,000 ft.) is a narrow rocky ridge, from which fine views are obtained to the west, and not far off to the south the finely sculptured ice ridges of Chombu form an impressive picture. A steep snow-field about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide covers the west side of the ridge and care must be taken when crossing

it to avoid the hidden crevasses, of which there are several. Then a small torrent leads by rough stony slopes and finally rushes down a steep slope between large boulders and rhododendron bushes to the flat bed of the Jha Chu Valley. Camp can be pitched anywhere here, but probably best about a mile further down below the Palong slopes, where there is generally a yak-herd to provide fresh milk and fuel. From here a gradually improving path leads down to Thangu R. H. in about 3 hours.

The Jha Chu Valley is extremely beautiful and pleasant. It resembles an Alpine valley on a large scale and travellers to Thangu would be well advised to visit it. It is a favourite yak grazing ground and milk and fuel are generally obtainable.

From Thangu return as in Tour 14.

**Tour 22. To Lachung and up the Sebu Chu Valley
via the Karpo La to Mome Samdong
About 20 days**

To Lachung, as in Tour 15.

3 or 4 camps in Sebu Chu Valley. Return from Mome Samdong, as in Tour 17.

The Sebu Chu Valley must not be confused with the Sebu La. To reach the Sebu Chu, follow the ordinary road northwards from Lachung. After about 3 miles, a bridge spans the river to the left bank, and from there a track follows for a short way down the left bank to where the Sebu Chu joins the main stream, and then it runs roughly north-east towards the southern face of the Pahunri group. It has been difficult to obtain any exact

information about the route up this valley. Mr. G. A. Hamilton made two or three camps in it a few years ago and reported that it was very beautiful. He took some splendid photographs at close range, of the southern aspect of Pauhunri and its sister peaks, and returned to Lachung by the same route. The local people in Lachung say that it would not be difficult to cross the Karpo La and drop down from there to Mome Samdong. They suggest that 3 camps would be advisable between Lachung and Mome Samdong. It would not be wise to try the pass without some mountaineering experience and thorough acclimatisation, but the valley portion of the trip would present no difficulties to ordinary travellers. Mules can be used for 2 marches, but could not, presumably, be taken over the pass.

Tour 23. To Jongri

17—18 days

Darjeeling 7½ Badamtam 13½ Chakung 13 Rinchenpong 10 Pamionchi 7 Tingling 4 Yoksun 6 Nibi Rock 5 Bakyim 6 Jongri; return by same route.

On a clear day, from Observatory Hill, Darjeeling, a strikingly symmetrical cone-shaped mountain may be seen immediately underneath the eastern peak of Kabru, standing out dark against the summer snowline. This cone is Kabur (15,780 ft.), at the foot of which is the broad pasturage of Jongri. Those who reach these grassy slopes, 13,140 feet from the sea-level, are rewarded by being able to travel over an undulating plateau extending nearly to the great glaciers of Kabru and Pandim, and to command a view of the snows almost terrible in its splendour.

Jongri at the present time is 4 or 5 marches from Pamionchi, but if two small bridges were constructed and were the present track converted into a proper bridle-path, this delightful spot would be brought within 3 easy stages from Pamionchi, or, in all, 5 to 6 days' journey from Darjeeling.

Under present conditions however the expedition, including the return journey, occupies 17 to 18 days, but to undertake it comfortably three weeks should be allowed. The latter part of the tour, after Pamionchi, is fairly strenuous, necessitating a tent and certain supplementary arrangements with regard to clothing, bedding, provisions and outfit generally. Proceeding to Pamionchi in the usual way, from this point the traveller will have to dispense with his pony and rely on his marching powers, until he picks up his mount on the return journey at Phalut. From Pamionchi his first objective is the village of Yoksun, which he should see on a small cultivated plateau a few miles due north and somewhat below him. He would save a day if it were possible to march to this direct, but as there is no bridge over the Rathong river, on the direct line, he has to make a detour to the west, and spend the night at Tingling, a village on a somewhat lower plateau and about 7 miles distant from Pamionchi. Taking the road behind the bungalow leading to Dentam, after a few yards a smaller path branches off and drops straight down the mountain-side, first through forest and then through cultivated land. The first 3 miles of the march consist of a steady descent of over 2,000 ft. to the river Rangbi, which is crossed by a substantial if amateurish bridge. A sharp climb of not less than a mile leads to a level stretch,

through cultivated land, which continues for 2 miles (about one hour's march) and ends in a descent to the Racha river. This can be forded, but there is (occasionally) a very miserable bridge a few yards below where the path comes out upon the river. From here a steep climb of an hour brings the traveller to Tingling.

Tingling
6,000 ft.

This small village is at about 6,000 feet, and accommodation can be obtained in the headman's house, for which Rs. 2 may be paid for each day's occupation. This march is a short one, and much out of the way, so that if the traveller can see his way to getting straight to Yoksun without staying at Tingling it will be to his advantage. The views however from Tingling are interesting, as from this vantage point eight monasteries may be seen, crowning the encircling mountains. Almost due north is Dubdi, which the traveller will visit from Yoksun, the destination of his next march. From this, following the hands of the clock, on the north-east will be observed Kungrhi, Sinon and Ralang; south-east are Tashiding and Pamionchi; south is Sanga Choling; south-west is Meli, and west is Katsupari. From Tingling a steep descent of 1,500 ft. in less than 2 miles and taking about $1\frac{1}{4}$ hours brings the traveller to the Rathong, which is crossed by a bridge finely swung between two big jutting rocks. From here there is a steady climb of 2,000 ft. taking about two hours. The first 500 ft. is tremendously steep, in several places the path consisting of steps cut out of the rock. The next 1,000 ft. is still steep, but the last hour's march into Yoksun is fairly level and less strenuous. Here also accommodation may be secured in the house of the

Yoksun
6,000 ft.

headman. Yoksun is at a height of about 6,000 feet, and very prettily situated on an undulating *maidan* of cultivated land with an outcrop of rocks. There is a small pool or *pokri*, and, overlooking the whole, a little less than 1,000 feet above, is the monastery of Dubdi. It has a nominal complement of thirty monks and was built in 1701, but has the oldest foundation of any monastery in Sikhim. Set upon a promontory against a dark amphitheatre of forest, amid the sound of falling waters, it commands a truly glorious prospect. Yoksun is of great historic interest, for it was in this village that the first steps were taken by the Tibetan monks to introduce Buddhism to the Lepchas in the 17th century. From here also fine weather may reveal the summit of Kabru peering over the end of the valley, up which the path proceeds. The village is however the jumping-off place, for from this point civilization even of the most primitive kind ceases, and after this the land is jungle. On the next day's march the path for nearly 1 mile winds through cultivated land; gradually this becomes jungle, and before long the heart of the untamed forest is reached. Through this the way is terribly rough and arduous, necessitating much climbing up and down; the path becomes very indistinct, often blocked by fallen trees, passing over some and under others; in places the path has been cut out of the rock, with almost sheer drops to the river below; in other places it climbs rough rock staircases; leeches and tree-ticks are plentiful, while poisonous plants abound which sting even through the clothing. After two hours a small torrent is reached, and crossed by two or three boughs flung from rock to rock, with a hand-rail. A very stiff climb of $\frac{3}{4}$

hour over crags and through jungle then brings the traveller to the summit of a rocky spur, and a well-earned rest. From here the path dives into stubborn jungle, emerging an hour or so later at a small stream; after this $\frac{3}{4}$ hour of severe scrambling brings the traveller to his camp at Nibi, under the lea of a great rock. The day's march is not long, probably only 6 miles in all, but it is rough and gruelling work, and the camping ground is a suitable one, in the depths of a dense and silent forest. The next day another scramble of over a mile of stony switchback brings one to a small clear rocky eminence, projecting out of the forest, from which one can look back down the *nullah* of one's route: there at the end is focussed Dubdi monastery—it seems a disappointingly short distance away! Yoksun itself is hidden by the mountain forest on the right. From this point the path progresses in very random fashion through fine forest for 3 miles, until after a descent down a precipitous rock staircase a roaring torrent of clear green water is reached. It is the Praig river. A cane bridge crosses it. The **Praig-chu** track at once rises, abrupt, till, after a climb of 7,000 feet in 7 miles, the traveller emerges from the forest and reaches the uplands of Jongri. It will however hardly be possible for the caravan to complete this is one day's march: the climb from the Praig involves 7 to 8 hours' exhausting work, so that at a clearing about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile up, at Bakyim ("Shelter of Bamboo"), the camp may be pitched. But for the leeches and the scarcity of water this would be a good halting-place. More than a mile from Bakyim is another, and probably a better, camping-ground, because within 500

feet of it, down the mountain-side, is a small spring of water. This is called Tso-ka-chen (10,200 ft.), which means merely "the clearing in the forest." There is a little pond close by, but for drinking purposes, water should be fetched from the spring. The next day the remainder of the climb, much of it through a bamboo forest, may be completed. Gradually the jungle becomes thinner, giving way eventually to rhododendron clumps. At last we emerge, and only a brown, squat hill lies between us and our destination. Skirting the base of this, and leaving it on our right, we soon find ourselves on the Jongri plateau. About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile along the stony table-

land is a hut, a rude shelter for the few ponies that graze on this *maidan*, generally in charge of two men, and here the traveller may make himself comfortable for the night, at a height of 13,140 feet.

Jongri
13,140 ft. From this hut ascend to a ridge crowned by a row of four *chortens*, and suddenly you are in the presence of the snow mountains—unless indeed they are, as they seem in the first awestruck moment of beholding, embodied spirits of overwhelming power and malignity. Below you is the Praig-chu valley; before you, on the other side, a long line of mountains: (left) Pandim, (centre) Jubonu, (right) a succession of terrible granite spires, running down to the "Darjeeling gap," one and all so steep and jagged that it seems as if no snow could ever cling to their sides. They have been fearfully searched by winds that mark their course in the sweep of the wrinkled drifts, and all the scars and lines run downwards, giving the mountains an infinitely cheerless and deprecating expression, like a sad, worn face. Further along to the south

they are even steeper, and some of their naked spikes are so sharp, it is difficult to believe they are not after all tree stems left bare. They set their teeth against the sky like a saw, and the dark grey rocks are utterly bare of snow. To the south the mountains leave a gap through which in 1899 the people at Darjeeling saw the big bonfire that Mr. Freshfield kindled, announcing the fact that he had completed his tour round Kangchenjunga.

Tour 24. To the Guicha La and back

26—28 days

Darjeeling to Jongri, as in Tour 23 (9 marches); then Jongri 8 Alukthang 7 foot of Guicha La; return by same route.

This is an extension of the Jongri tour, and up to that point is the same as Tour 23. But from Jongri onward the traveller will find himself pursuing his journey at great heights, never at less than 13,000 feet, and often considerably higher. Furthermore, at certain times of the year his camps will be subjected to bitter cold winds straight from the snows, so that the whole of this expedition requires for its successful accomplishment a certain amount of endurance. To lighten the hardships of his party it is necessary that each camp should be in as sheltered a situation as possible, and, where this is unattainable, some of the discomforts may be minimised by means of camp fires. With regard to the latter however a difficulty again arises owing to the latter portion of the route being above tree level. The final arrangements therefore should be carefully thought out, as the welfare of the party is dependent on a good supply of wood. The

following plan is recommended. From Jongri the traveller should march as far as the tree limit at **Alukthang 13,500 ft.** Alukthang (or Wanglathang), and there arrange his camp. The distance he will traverse will be about 8 miles, and the course is not a difficult one. A little over a mile from Jongri the track scrambles across a great moor covered with rhododendron bushes almost like heather. Rivulets and marshy places make it very damp underfoot. After a mile of this, which may be somewhat heavy walking, the path drops down to the Praig-chu, a descent of about a mile into a lovely valley. Pines clothe the mountain-sides, and the river comes down in one long cascade from the snow mountains. To the south Pamionchi monastery is still visible and beyond it a ridge, which is probably the Darjeeling spur. Half a mile further on the river is crossed, and about 4 miles beyond, at the northern limit of this valley, which is generally referred to by the *sirdars* as Wanglathang, the tents may be pitched. The mountain scenery from this point is magnificent. If the traveller is fortunate enough to time his visit to these regions when the moon is at its full, mere words will not convey the effect of those white and silent giants before him.

The next morning the following procedure is advised. Every member of the party should load himself up with as much firewood as he can conveniently carry for the journey of 7 miles to a camp at the foot of the Guicha La. The march is a fairly rough one. The first 2 miles are moderately level, skirting a series of moraines,—the picture of desolation. This is followed by a steep climb of $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile over a huge heap of debris at the head of the

valley. The path follows the right bank of a lake, in which the snow mountains are wonderfully reflected, and for a further couple of miles there is a more or less strenuous climb up a valley, with a mile across boulders at the top. After this the character of the march undergoes a change, and the path for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles traverses a number of sandy flats near the stream, which are the dried-up beds of mountain tarns. Do not be persuaded to follow the track along the hill-side above the sandy beds. There is no object in this and the sand is quite safe and easy going. Beyond the dried-up lakes the path debouches on to the meadows of Chemthang, and at the far end of these, where they lead up to the Guicha La, camp will be pitched. The situation is a cold and cheerless one at an altitude of about 15,600 ft., but if a good supply of fuel has been brought and is judiciously rationed, the night may be fairly comfortably spent.

The programme for the next day is for the servants and the coolies to retrace their steps to Wanglathang, while the traveller ascends the Guicha La, and follows them back to the same spot later in the day. If there be fuel to spare, he should order a fire to be made at a pre-arranged intermediate station, where there is shelter, and here the tiffin coolie will await him.

The climb up to the Guicha, or more correctly Gochak La (Lock Pass), begins with $\frac{1}{2}$ mile of easy going, and then the real climb begins. A rough scramble of a mile over boulders and scree, with a rise of 1,000 ft., will bring the traveller to the top of the pass in about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. The

Guicha La
16,400 ft.

hard work of the climb is amply rewarded by the magnificent view. The pass is formed by a depression between Pandim and the spurs of Kabru, and looks down into the Talung Valley, with its great glacier winding from the mighty peaks and precipices of Kangchenjunga. One is surrounded by great white peaks, and looking back can follow the path by which one has come. Though the Survey map marks a track down the Talung Valley, the one or two Europeans who have attempted it report that it does not exist, and that the traveller who decides to go that way, will be faced with three or four days, during which he will have to hack his way step by step through the tangle of rhododendrons which fill the valley. The descent from the pass to the camp site of the previous night takes about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour. The journey which had been a heavy one from Wanglathang to this spot, is delightful going down, and only takes a little over 2 hours.

The return to Jongri and Darjeeling are made by the same route.

**Tour 25. To Jongri and the Guicha La
returning by Singalela
28 days**

To the Guicha La, as in Tour 24, returning to Jongri. Then Jongri $5\frac{1}{2}$ Churang Chu $9\frac{1}{2}$ Gamothang 12 Migothang 15 Nayathang 10 Phalut $12\frac{1}{2}$ Sandakphu 14 Tonglu 10 Jorepokri $12\frac{1}{2}$ Darjeeling.

This, except for the return journey, is the same as Tours 23 and 24. From the Guicha La the traveller first

retraces his steps to Jongri. The next day's march is not a hard one. The path leads north-west, on the south-west side of Kabru, and the first mile is easy. It is followed by a rapid descent, through rhododendrons, to the Rathong

Churang Chu
12,100 ft.

Chu which is crossed by a bridge. A short distance further on the track strikes the Churang Chu, and continues up the left bank, passing a series of waterfalls. The camping ground is on a beautiful spot on a small *maidan*. There is a great rock above it, and a corresponding one on the other side of the valley. A waterfall 300 ft. high, followed by a cascade quite as long, comes splashing down from the opposite mountain. The valley is a narrow gorge, with rocks 2,000 ft. high on either side, and it is beautifully wooded with silver pines and rhododendrons. The monal pheasant abounds in this locality.

The march to Gamothang is a still one of $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and comprises four considerable ascents to the tops of ridges, and descents into valleys. The track crosses two little bridges, the first stream is said to be the Churang Chu, and the second the Te Jubonu. It then climbs up the latter stream beside a waterfall, near the top of which a path goes off to the right to the Kang La. The route to be followed strikes away from the river, over the mountain, and is very steep, the latter part of the climb being up a rock staircase. At the top (14,000 ft.), 2,000 ft. above the camp at Churang Chu, is the grassy upland of Pangdin, east of Bokta Peak, from which there is a truly magnificent view. Practically the whole extent of Sikkim comes within the vision, while the Tista river, winding its way to the plains of Bengal, may be seen on a clear

day. To the north some of the highest peaks can easily be recognised; from the Kang La eastwards they run—Little Kabru, the twin peaks of Great Kabru, with Kangchenjunga behind them—the Dome—the Forked Peak, Pandim, Jubonu, and Narsing. Many more of the less well-known peaks are also visible. To the south and east, Kalimpong, Namchi, Kewzing, Darjeeling, Pamionchi and Dubdi are some of the places that can be seen, the latter being recognisable by its weeping cypresses.

Over the upland of Pangdin the path is ill-defined, and it is well to keep someone who knows it as a guide, or else make very sure of the direction which must be followed. The track for half a mile contours the shoulder of the mountain, and then makes a steep descent of about 1,000 ft. into a valley, wild, lonely, and apparently nameless. From this valley it is a climb of about a mile, with a rise of some thousand feet, to a saddle (14,000 ft.) from which there are more splendid panoramic views. Looking back at the valley below, one sees the head of it blocked by the great mass of Kang. The next descent is through a delightful open pine-wood for about a mile, when a wall of rock seems to block the way. The track, however, makes a sharp bend to the right and ascends a cleft in the rock, like a chimney, afterwards descending another mile to one of the many tributaries of the Rathong, then follows a short, sharp ascent to the top of the third ridge which is crossed on this march. From it one looks down on a charming green clearing, with a stream running through it to which the path descends. The fourth and last ascent is about 650 ft., to an altitude of 13,650 ft., where instead of going right over the top of the mountain,

a short cut may be taken leading for about a mile over boulders, before it rejoins the regular path, and descends rapidly to the river, the Gamothang or **Gamothang** Gambotang Chu. Here after following the **12,250 ft.** left bank down stream for about half a mile, a crossing is made by a rough bridge to the camping ground of Gamothang, a delightful little grazing station in the forest, with one stone hut, which shelters the yak herdsmen in the summer.

It is another strenuous day's march of 12 miles, over a series of high passes, to Migothang. After a quarter of a mile of level going, the path climbs the bed of a mountain torrent for another quarter of a mile, crosses it by a causeway, and makes a further steep climb of $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles, entering a huge desolate crater (13,550 ft.) with one side cut away. It takes about an hour or more to scramble across boulders and little streams, to the opposite lip of the crater, passing a lonely mountain tarn, called Lakshmi Pokri, on the way, and reaching the Oma La, or Milk Pass at 15,000 ft. From here the view, which has been gradually opening out, is fully equal to that from Pangdin. After another half mile, some of it over boulders, a second pass is reached, and yet another half mile further on is the Dui La, or Pass of the Devil (14,900 ft.) Just below this is a lovely mountain lake, the Tag-mo Tso, or Lake of the Tigress, to which the path descends by means of a rocky stairway down the hill-side. This lake is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Gamothang, and it takes about 3 hours to cover the distance. From the lake leaving the yak station of Yampung, and another

mountain lake, far on the left, the track ascends to the Tag La, or Tiger Pass (14,350 ft.). From this point there are two tracks to the next pass, the one on the right passes on the west side of the mountain, and runs through Nepal territory, and the one on the left, which is the correct one, involves two or three sharp ascents and descents, before reaching the Ghara La (14,000 ft.), a knife-edge pass, on the boundary of Sikkim and Nepal.

The path descends steeply into the valley of the Yangwa, a tributary of the Tambur, the river one sees on the Nepal side from Sandakphu. The path drops for about a thousand feet, but not as far as the river, and then skirts along the mountain side, through rhododendron forest, for about 4 miles, to the camping ground of Migothang.

Migothang
13,000 ft.

To the next camping ground is a march of 15 miles, almost the whole of which lies along the Nepal border. At first the path ascends rapidly by a stony track, with a steep climb at the end, to Lampheram (13,700 ft.), from which there is a splendid view. Next it drops almost a thousand feet to the Sendon La, and goes on, keeping on the crest of the ridge, and over three separate summits, for a couple of miles. One has to clamber from rock to rock, climb along stone galleries, and up and down stone staircases, but it is not really difficult going, and there are beautiful views all the way. Another drop of a thousand feet, much of it down stone staircases, is followed by a couple of fairly level miles which culminate in a further climb, followed by three miles of ups and downs, as the route clings to the mountain ridge. Two or three summer

yak stations are passed, and the view is now on the Sikhim side, with the Kulhait valley and the roof of the Dentam bungalow 10,000 ft. below. **Nayathang 11,800 ft.** Finally the path descends to the rather circumscribed clearing at Nayathang¹ where the tents are pitched.

From Nayathang the first two miles are of a switch-back nature, but soon the path begins to descend over rather rough ground, till, after 4 miles more of varied going, the Phalut-Dentam road is reached at Chiabanjan. The remainder of the route to Darjeeling is described in Tours Nos. 6 and 7.

Lieutenant-Colonel Tobin, who has great experience of travelling in the Sikhim Himalayas, advocates doing this tour in the reverse direction. Points in favour of this are that it is possible to use ponies as far as the top of Singalela, by which time one has climbed to 12,000 ft., and become somewhat acclimatised. Further, the most difficult and trying marches, *i.e.*, those from the Rathong valley, below Pamionchi to Jongri, are done mostly on the down grade, and when one is in good training.

As Colonel Tobin recommends slightly different camping places, and gives useful notes of the times taken over the different marches, a brief description of the tour as carried out in this way, is given below, based on his notes.

From Darjeeling to Chiabanjan as in Tours 6 and 7. From Chiabanjan the track, which is very rough and for

¹ The Naya marked on the Survey map, north-west of Lampheram, is not the same as the Nayathang camping ground, but corresponds to the Naya Orhar in the tour given below.

the most part on the up grade, follows the Sikhim-Nepal frontier to the little camping ground of **Barma Pokri**. This portion of the march takes some 5 hours, say a total of 7 to 7½ hours from Phalut.

Naya Orhar The next day's march to Naya Orhar begins with steep ascents over a rough track for several miles, after which ups and downs alternate, till the camping ground is reached, where there is a stream, ample firewood, and a welcome cave (*orhar*) to provide shelter for the porters. The day's march takes about 6½ to 7 hours.

Migothang The march from Naya Orhar to Migothang is rather more down-hill than on the two preceding days. After some 5 hours of alternate ascent and descent, a small pokri is reached, and thence the ascent to the last La is climbed in about 45 minutes. From the La the track drops steeply to the camping ground beside a pleasant stream. Total march about 6½ to 7 hours.

It is a heavy day's march from Migothang to Gamothang. After crossing the stream, the track descends more or less consistently for 2 to 2½ hours. Thence it rises fairly sharply and an arduous toil over a series of passes follows, but there are several mountain tarns, and superb views. The last hour's march is a steep descent to the camping ground of Gamothang. The total march takes about 5½ to 6 hours.

Gamothang Except for the initial climb of about an hour from the stream hard by the camp, the next day's march to **Jongri** is pretty easy. After the

first ascent follows a lesser descent to a small stream, and thence the track rises to the grazing grounds called Pangdin, east of the Bokta Peak. From these uplands the track descends to the pleasant valley of the Churang, corresponding for the last two miles or so to the Kang La-Jongri track. From the bridge over the Churang Chu there is a fine vista up the valley to Freshfield's "Forked Peak," and a well graded and excellent path brings the traveller to Jongri in an hour or an hour and a half. The total day's march takes about 5 hours.

[For the route to the Guicha La and back see previous description of tour.]

From the Guicha La it is well worth descending to the Talung glacier. An hour will take one to the pleasant camp site at Tongshyong Pertam on the grass slopes above the moraine. Thence in an hour's scramble along the glacier one reaches the snout at an altitude of about 14,200 ft. Just below this the Tongshyong rushes from the "Cloud" or "Zemu" gap down a precipitous side-gorge and joins the Talung. From the Talung glacier one may see and hear frequent ice avalanches tumbling down the sheer ice cliffs both of the Talung saddle and of the great east ridge of Kanchenjunga. This spur runs from the summit down to the Zemu gap, rising thence to form the Simvu group. East of this again, it dips to the Simvu saddle, whence the Passanram glacier descends to the Talung gorge and above which towers that superb peak Siniolchu.

(Return to Jongri.)

On the return journey from Jongri, the first day's march is to **Bakyim** and takes about 6 hours. About 1 hour out from Jongri, Mon Lepcha is passed. (A good camping site, except that water has to be carried some distance.) At Bakyim the pest of leeches has already begun, though it is not quite as bad as lower down.

It is a short march of some three hours from **Bakyim** to **Dzampok**, which is a much pleasanter place to camp or rest in than leech-infested Nibi. It is on an open ledge at the edge of the forest about half an hour's march north of Nibi, and the leeches are not nearly so bad there.

The next march to **Yoksun** is again only about 3 hours, but on all these marches the going is rough and the path frequently overgrown.

For a small party with good coolies, it would be possible to do the journey from Jongri to Yoksun in two days, camping about half way at the bridge over the Praig-chu, where the clearing round the bridge is not an unpleasant spot except in the rains, when it is infested with leeches. From Jongri to the Praig-chu is a march of about $6\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and from Praig-chu to Yoksun about $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

The return from Yoksun can be worked out from the previous description of the tour. It is a feasible day's march, from Yoksun to Pamionchi, if the coolies can be induced to undertake it.

NOTE.—There is a well-used sheep track leading from Alukthang (Wanglathang is more correct) to Yoksun, traversing the western slopes of Pandim and Jubonu, but the southern end of it (*i.e.*, near Yoksun) is very hard to find. If some enterprising person would follow this path up, it would probably prove a much better route to the Guicha La. Colonel Tobin struck this path about one march from Yoksun on one occasion when the bridge over the Praig-chu was broken and he was forced to climb up through the forest. By this route he reached Alukthang on the fourth day from Yoksun.

Tour 25A

An extension of the previous tour can be made to the Kang La leading into Nepal, and even further should anyone have the unusual good fortune to have a pass to enter Nepal.

To Jongri as in the previous tour.

From Jongri to Churang Chu is a march of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours down-hill. Thence about 5 hours steep ascent, through rhododendrons and over boulders, to the Tejap La, a fairly open space at the utmost level for fuel, brings the traveller to his camping place. This is rather a strenuous march to do in one day, and it might be better to make the short march to Churang one day, and Tejap the next.

The following day is a gruelling desolate march to the Kang La, between steep moraine sides, with no view to speak of, except the rather uninteresting Kang Peak. The snow lies late at low elevations here, being sheltered from the sun, and piercing

winds blow at most seasons. From Tejap to the top of the pass takes not less than $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours, but the return can be done much more rapidly. From the summit of the pass nothing of the Yalung valley can be seen. Tseram with its bridge, and the ruins of the Dechenrol Monastery, lie about 7,000 ft. below, in forbidden Nepal, on the right bank of the Yalung river just below the snout of the glacier. It is a pleasant and lovely place in spring and early summer. The splendid northern and north-western cliffs and ice-falls of Kabru are close at hand, as well as Little Kabru (better styled the Rathong Peak), but as it is extremely unlikely that the traveller will have permission to enter Nepal, he will have to retrace his steps to the junction with the Jongri-Gamothang track, and return to Darjeeling by whichever route he pleases. It should be noted both on the outward and return journeys that it is very easy to miss the track, and one is quite likely to find oneself making for Gamothang, when one intended to go to the Kang La and *vice versa*, as visibility is often bad in the Jongri-Bokta vicinity.

FISHING TOURS

The Tista and Rangit rivers are known to contain quantities of fish, and Mahseer up to 40 lbs. have been caught. The best season is the last half of **Season** October and the beginning of November, when the water is getting clear. It is also possible to fish at the end of April, but at this time it is often very hot in the valleys. It is useless to fish either river when the water is thick, the most likely time being just as one or other of the rivers has cleared.

The best places are the junction of the Rangit and Tista, the junctions of the Little Rangit and the Rammam rivers with the Great Rangit, and the junctions of the Rongni and the Rungpo with the Tista.

2 days

Tour 26. Darjeeling 1 (by cart road) St. Joseph's 8½
Little Rangit Bridge ½ Singla Bazaar 1
Rammam Bridge. Return. (*See end of Tour 5.*)

This is a short excursion to the outlets of the Little Rangit and the Rammam rivers, an easy descent of 10¼ miles from Darjeeling. The path leaves the cart-road at St. Joseph's School, and passing through the extensive tea-gardens of Takvar, eventually emerges at a bridge over the Little Rangit. The Rammam is 1½ mile further on up the Greater Rangit. Between these two tributaries is Singla Bazaar, at which the keen fisherman, who does not mind roughing it, may secure a room for the night.

8 days

Tour 27. Darjeeling 14 Lopchu 11 Melli 11 Rungpo
5 Sankokhola 8 Temi 11 Namchi 8 Singla Bazaar
10 Darjeeling.

11 days

Tour 28. Darjeeling 17½ Pashoke 6½ Melli 11
Rungpo 5 Sankokhola 8 Temi 11 Namchi 8
Singla Bazaar 7½ Badamtam 11 Melli 6½
Pashoke 17½ Darjeeling.

Tours 27, 28. In the more extended excursions, if the fisherman does not wish to keep entirely to the water, he may follow Tours 27 and 28, which include two nights away from the valleys, at Temi and Namchi, where

he may enjoy the cool of the mountains before again descending to the river for sport. Leaving Darjeeling he will stop at Lopchu or Pashoke the first night, descending to the Tista in the early morning. His base may then be either the Tista Bridge or Melli bungalow, from which he may fish the junction of the Rangit and Tista and other likely places round about. He may then pass on to Rungpo and fish where the Rungpo empties into the Tista, about a mile from the bungalow. The next stage will be Sankokhola at the junction of the Rongni and Tista, this spot being about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the bungalow. The next day he may proceed to Temi, fishing at Rashab, where there is a bridge across the Tista, and here he will make his last cast for two days until he joins the Rangit at Nya Bazaar. Just above the bridge at Rashab is a small private bungalow, unoccupied, where he may have lunch. It is a long pull of 6 miles up to Temi, and the fisherman is advised not to leave it too late before he starts up the hill, or he may have to finish his march in the dark. From Temi it is a beautiful march to Namchi, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles ascent to the pass of Damthong, and then a steady fall, through magnificent forest scenery, for 7 miles, until a steep and rocky descent brings the traveller to Namchi Bazaar; a few yards beyond is the bungalow. The next day he will proceed to the bridge over the Rangit at Nya Bazaar, a continuous down-hill gradient of some 7 miles. There are two routes, and the traveller will be well-advised to enquire at Namchi Bazaar which is the more practicable. The direct road, descending more or less gradually along the side of the ridge, is often obstructed by landslips, and at times is not possible for horses. In this case he will

travel the whole length of the Namchi spur, which is fairly level, until he is almost above Nya Bazaar, and will then drop down by a very steep path right on to the suspension bridge spanning the Rangit. The path is not good, but at the same time possible for hill-ponies, led by their *syces*. Neither at Nya Bazaar nor Singla Bazaar, which are within a mile of one another, is there any recognized accommodation, but the traveller, accustomed to roughing it, may have no difficulty in persuading one of the more respectable of the inhabitants to allow him a room to sleep in. The next morning he may fish the junctions of the Rammam and the Little Rangit rivers with the Rangit, and he will also find a good pool in between. It should be remarked however that the geography of the current in the river-bed changes every year, and what may be a likely spot one time, may be a shallow at the next visit. (The local account of the fight between the *Sahib* and the monster mahseer, which took place below Singla Bazaar some years ago, should be asked for.) From Singla Bazaar the fisherman may return straight to Darjeeling, 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles, up the Takvar ridge, a steady ascent all the way, or continue along the right bank of the Rangit to Manjitar bridge (5 miles), fishing any likely spots—there are not many—and from the bridge climb up the 3 miles to Badamtam bungalow, marching the 7 miles into Darjeeling the following morning. (See Tour 7.) Or, if time is no object, he may continue along the river to Melli or Tista Bridge, sleeping the night at either of these bungalows, mounting either to Pashoke or to Lopchu the next day, and the day after arriving back in Darjeeling.

9 days

Tour 29. Darjeeling 14 Lopchu 8 Tista Bridge 3
Melli 11 Rungpo 5 Sankokhola 16 Melli 11
Badamtam 7½ Singla Bazaar 10 Darjeeling.

To the ardent fisherman, who wishes to keep to the water and fish every day, the following alternative programme is proposed. (*See* Tour 27.) Darjeeling to Lopchu or Pashoke first day; second day to Tista Bridge, and fish the Rangit-Tista junction; third day Melli, fourth Rungpo and, if time permits, continue up the Tista to the junction of the Rongni (Sankokhola bungalow). The fifth day return to Melli (Sankokhola to Melli 16 miles level), and the day following cross over the Melli-Chhapar bridge to the Tiribini bridge (road quite good and passable for ponies); then continue up the Rangit along the right bank to Manjitar bridge. There is no recognized accommodation available at Manjitar, so the fisherman will then have to climb the 3 miles to Badamtam bungalow (Melli-Badamtam 11 miles), and he may if necessary cover the 7 miles to Darjeeling the next day. If however he prefers to continue fishing, he may descend to Manjitar bridge, but without crossing it, and leaving it on his right take the path along the right bank of the Rangit, through the lower edge of the Singla tea estate, and he will eventually emerge near the junction of the Little Rangit. A little further on he will find Singla Bazaar, and staying the night either here or at Nya Bazaar 1 mile further on (Sikhim pass required), may return to Darjeeling (10½ miles) the next day.

During the past few years great improvements have taken place in the local roads and most of the best fishing places in the Tista and Rangit valleys are accessible in an hour or two from Darjeeling in an Austin 7 car—thus enabling day fishing trips to be taken to such places as the Rangit below Singla T. E.; Manjitar bridge; the Rangit-Tista junction; Riang and Kalijhora.

The river junction at Riang is one of the best fishing spots in the district if large fish are desired and during the past ten years fish up to 60 lbs. have been taken there. Owing to the very swift current of the main river the strongest rods and tackle must be used if it is hoped to land one of the big ones. There is quite a comfortable railway bungalow at Riang where accommodation can be had and in it there is an interesting account in manuscript of the fishing in the vicinity and pencilled outlines on the wall of some of the monsters caught. Attempts of late years have been made to introduce trout into the district, not, it must be confessed, with much success up to the present. There is a small hatchery about two miles from Sukhia Pokhria on the Nagri valley road and several of the private valley tanks on some of the tea estates in the district contain a few fine trout, but until some really suitable waters can be found or made in which fish in fair numbers can be released and bred, trout fishing is not likely to attract visitors to the district. A scheme is under review to reform a lake on the Mirik plateau. This is 11 miles from Simana and the road has recently been opened to small cars. The spot is ideal, but the scheme is being held up by the somewhat short-sighted policy of the local Fishing and Shooting club which is unwilling to spend the

necessary money, although this is not expected to exceed a thousand rupees.

Incidentally visitors should be aware that all the sporting rights in the district (except those on private estates) are leased from Government by this association, and a license from it is necessary before fishing in any of the main rivers. The cost of such license is Rs. 20 to Rs. 50, see page 76 and this includes shooting rights as well. No separate license for fishing only is available at present.

Tackle. The usual mahseer outfit will of course be taken, with a good supply of large spoons and strong traces. An extra quantity of both should be provided, as much tackle is lost owing to the heavy water demanding extra leads to keep the spoon under, and one is often "hung up." Plenty of leads therefore should also find a place in the tackle-box. It is, I think, worth while to include a lighter line, traces, and a few smaller spoons in one's outfit, as failing a big fish in the larger water, one may pick up a two-pounder or so in the tributaries or even in a subsidiary run.

As for baits, the local loafer will, for a consideration, net a few suitable fry, if these are required as lures. For a change one might try one of the very large green cockchafers which are plentiful about the river-side in the autumn, and then of course, as a last resort, there remains the inner anatomy of a fowl.

The angler should be warned that the river valleys are not considered healthy at any time, and are malarious. He should take the necessary precautions against fever, not only for himself but for his retinue. A mosquito-net

should be included in his baggage and a good supply of quinine. Care should be taken to guard against chills as in the case of persons already infected with malaria chills are sure to bring this out. For this reason bathing in the ice cold water of the rivers is not very safe.

TOURS TO THE MONASTERIES

Although the visitor will find no remains of great archaeological interest in Sikhim, some of the Buddhist monasteries or *gompas* are well worth visiting. The following may be mentioned:—

- (a) Monasteries on or near the bungalow routes: Pamionchi; Rumtek, 6 miles below Song on the way to Gangtok; Kartok, 1 mile above Pakyong; Lhuntse near Chakung; Lachen monastery and praying wheel; Chungtang monastery; Sanga Choling monastery, on the Dentam-Pamionchi route, 3 miles from Pamionchi.
- (b) Monasteries lying off the routes: Katsupari, 9 miles from Pamionchi; Tashiding, 7 miles from Kewzing; Tumlong, 13 miles from Gangtok; Doling, 1½ mile from Kewzing; Talung, 3 days' march from Singhik.

All these monasteries occupy noble situations, and excellent views of the surrounding country can be obtained from them.

For the traveller, desiring to see the country away from the bungalow routes, accommodation can usually be obtained in the house of the village headman. The people in the most remote villages are hospitable and obliging, and, for a consideration, are willing to vacate a room for this purpose. Those therefore accustomed to roughing it, can in this way penetrate untouched portions of the State, exploring sacred sites and investigating monasteries rarely visited by a European. For example, an easy trip may be taken from Pamionchi to

the village of Katsupari about 9 miles away. The route goes through Tingling (6 miles; *see* Tour 23), and from here a steep descent and ascent of 3 miles brings the traveller to the *maidan* (table-land) and village. The monastery of Katsupari is finely situated, but the mountain tarn on the plateau with a background of forest is the chief attraction. A widely-known tradition with regard to this lake is that should its waters dry up, the Sikhim State will cease to exist.

In the same way the famous monastery of Tashiding may be visited; a night's accommodation close by can be had for the asking. Its situation on a mountain almost surrounded by a roaring torrent is most romantic.

A longer expedition may be made to the remote monastery of Talung, visited by very few Europeans. This is approached from Singhik (*see* Tour 19), from which it is about 3 days' march through wild and beautiful scenery. From here there is a track connecting Talung with Lachen, thus completing a circular tour which, although rough, would be full of interest.

In addition to the monasteries in the list overleaf are several religious buildings called by the people *gompas*, but by the *Lamas* only temples (*Thu-k'an*), such as Detong, Kedom and Chumsering (3 miles N.-E. of Rississum). There are also monasteries in the Bhutia Busti, Darjeeling, and at Ghoom. The latter is worth seeing; it lies a little way from the village, along the road to Jorepokri and to the right.

The oldest monastery in Sikhim is Dubdi, founded by the pioneer *Lama*, Thatsun Ch'embo. Soon afterwards shrines seem to have been erected at Tashiding, Pamionchi

and Sanga Choling over spots consecrated to the Guru, and these ultimately became each the nucleus of a monastery. The local names, as will be seen from the translations given in the second column of the table, are mostly Tibetan, and of an idealistic or mystical nature; but some are physically descriptive of the site, and a few are Lepcha place-names, which are also of a descriptive character.

List of Monasteries in Sikkim.

Name	Translation of the vernacular title.	Date of Building.	Number of Monks.
Sa-nga Choling	Secret place of religious instruction	1697	28
Dubdi (Dubde)	Happy place for meditation	1701	30
Pamionchi (Padmayangtse)	The sublime perfect lotus	1705	108
Gangtok (Encha) X	The Tsen's house	1716	55
Tashiding	The elevated central glory	1716	38
Sinon	The suppressor of intense fear	1716	12
Rinchenpong (Rinchenpung)	The precious knoll	1730	12
Ralang	_____	1730	106
Meli	_____	1740	23
Rumtek	Lepcha name, God left	1740	126
Phodang	The chapel royal	1740	125
Chungthang (Tsunthang)	Monk's meadow	1788	13
Katsupari (Khachod palri)	The noble heaven-reaching mountain	1850	23
Lachung (Thangmoche)	The large plain	1788	3
Talung (Tolung)	The stony valley	1789	26
Phensang	The excellent banner or good bliss	1840	121
Kartok (Katog)	The Kartok (founder of a schism)	1840	35
Doling	The stony place	1840	11
Yangang	The cliff or lucky ridge	1841	19
Labrang	The Lama's dwelling	1844	40
Lachung (Bonpo gang)	The Bonpo's ridge	1788	23
Lhuntse	The lofty summit	1850	13
Simik	_____	1850	38
Rin-gon	Hermit's hill	1852	25
Lingthem	_____	1855	36
Hung-ri	The big pass	1852	26
Lachen	Plain	1860	15
Gyathang	_____	1860	42
Lingkeo	The sublime victor	1862	15
Phag-gyal	The western place	1875	8
Nub-ling	The sky top	1836	34
Namchi (Namtse)	_____	1875	25
Pa-phyug)	The sky top	1884	8
Singtam (Sontam)	_____	—	8
Cha-nge	_____	—	15
Tumun	The stockade of a Kalon or King's minister	—	—
Kalimpong (Bhutanese)			

Heights of the most important Peaks seen from Sikhim or Darjeeling district.

Everest	...	...	29,002	Simvo	...	...	...	22,369
Kangchenjunga	...	...	28,148	Pandim	...	...	...	22,010
Makalu	...	...	27,790	Little Kabru or				
Kangbachen	...	...	25,782	Ratong	...	...	...	22,000
Jannu	...	...	25,294	Little Siniolchu	...	...	...	21,499
Jongsong Pk.	...	...	24,344	Nau Lekh	...	...	...	21,422
The Tent Pk.	...	...	24,089	Lhonak Pk.	...	...	...	21,260
Chamlang	...	...	24,012	Koriyada Pk.	...	...	...	21,190
Kabru	...	...	24,002	Lachsi	...	...	...	21,100
Chomolhari	...	...	23,930	Chombo	...	...	...	21,000
Nepal Pk.	...	...	23,468	Koktang	...	...	...	20,990
Pyramid	...	...	23,400	Fluted Pk.	...	...	...	20,538
The Twins	...	...	23,360	Forked Pk.	...	...	...	20,017
Pauhunri	...	...	23,180	Wedge Pk.	...	...	...	19,553
The Talung Pk.	...	...	23,081	Jubonu	...	...	...	19,530
Langpo Pk.	...	...	22,800	Lama Anden	...	...	...	19,250
Dodang Nyima Pk.	...	...	22,700	Thango	...	...	...	19,200
Kangchenjhau	...	...	22,700	Narsing	...	...	...	19,130
Siniolchu	...	...	22,600	Roksha	...	...	...	19,106
Chomiomo	...	...	22,430	Kang	...	...	...	18,280

INDEX

Glossary—

Hlo=hill	}	LEPCHA
Ong, Ung=water		
Rang, Rung=long, extended		
Jhora = (<i>lit.</i> valley) river	}	NEPALI
Khola=waterfall		
Chu=stream, water	}	TIBETAN
Kang(s)=perpetual snow		
La=pass, (<i>also loosely for</i>) mountain		
Ri=mountain		
Samdong=bridge		
Thang = (<i>vulg.</i> tang, long) plain, meadow		
Tsho or Cho=lake		

The figures refer to the pages, those between square brackets, as [C7], to the Map at the end of the volume.

A

Ahugaon, 128 [D7]
 Algarrah, 131, 133 [D8]
 Alukthang (Wanglathang), 110,
 191, 192, 203 [B5]
 Animists, 4, 7
 Ants, 54
 Ari, 24, 25, 137-139, 145 [E7]
 Art and Antiquities, 78-80, 101

B

Badamtam, 23, 24, 26, 96, 104,
 112, 113, 124, 136, 146, 185,
 205, 208 [B8]
 Bagora, 94 [C7]
 Bakyim, 185, 189, 202 [B6]
 Bardang, 24 [C7]
 Barma Pokri, 200
 Barnsbeg, 113

Batassi, 28, 117, 119 [A8]
 Bazaar supplies, 55
 Bé, 171, 173 [C5]
 Bearer, 43
 Bedding, 47, 102
 Bengal Government, 6
 Birrik, 26 [C9]
 Bhotang, 15
 Bhutia Busti, 91
 Bidang, 141 [F7]
 Big Game, 77
 Birds, 12
 Bokta, 195, 201, 204 [A6]
 Botanical Department, 92
 Bread, 57
 Buddhism, 4, 7, 11, 108, 109, 188
 Buddhist, 11
 Bungalows, 16, 20-30
 Burbal, 155
 Butterflies, 14

C

Campbell, Dr. Arthur, 5, 148
 Camp furniture, 68, 69
 Camping, 68
 Candles, 58
 Car fares, 32
 Carpets, 127
 Chabru Lake, 175 [C3]
 Chaku Chu, 169, 175 [C3]
 Chakung, 23, 24, 104, 111, 121,
 137, 185 [B8]
 Changu, 25, 142-145 [E6]
 Chemthang, 193 [B5]
 Cheques, 22, 59, 102
 Chiabanjan, 19, 122, 199 [A7]
 Chhapar Bridge, 24
 Chitang, 178
Chits, 60
 Cho Lhamo, 160, 162-164, 166-168
 [E2]
 Chombu, 183 [D3]
 Chomiomo, 162, 163 [D2]
 Choptra, 166 [E2]
Chorten, 10
 Choten Nyma La, 177 [B3]
 Chumbi Valley, 142, 145 [F5]
 Chumsering, 213
 Chungtang, 16, 25, 146, 147, 150,
 152, 156, 159, 212 [D5]
 Churang Chu, 194, 195, 201,
 203 [A5]
 Cicada, 15
 Cigarettes, 42, 55
 Cinchona, 92
 Climate, 4, 18
 Cook, 39
 Coolies, 39-42
 Costume, 7, 10

D

Dalapchand, 29 [D8]
 Damdim, 131, 133
 Damthong, 105, 106, 137, 206
 [C7]
 Dandies, 17, 50

Darjeeling, 3, 5, 16, 23-26 [B8]
 —Deputy Commissioner, 19,
 20, 23, 29
 —Improvement Fund, 22,
 120
 —Progress Association, 18
 Debrepani, 28
 Delai Lama, 5, 11, 102
 Dentam, 19, 23, 27, 121-123, 137,
 199 [A7]
 Deoleo, 99 [C8]
 Detong, 213 [B7]
 Devil Dance, 9
 Dikchu (Riatdong), 25, 146-149,
 171, 173 [D6]
 Doarali, 131
 Doble, 180 [C3]
 Dodang, 177 [B3]
 Dolapchen, 30 [D8]
 Dome Pk., 196 [A5]
 Donkhya La, 146, 147, 155, 160,
 163-165, 182 [E3]
 Double marches, 51
 Drinking water, 58
 Dubdi, 110, 188, 189, 196,
 213 [B6]
 Dzampok, 202

E

Edelweiss, 141
 Estimate of Expenditure, 56
 —of Foodstuffs, 56
 Everest, 3, 16, 86, 113, 116
 Executive Engineer, Darjeeling,
 20, 26
 Expenses, 37, 55

F

Fees, 21
 Feet, Care of, 69
 Firewood, 28
 Fishing, 204-211
 —and Shooting Club, 210
 Flowers, 11, 12, 19, 145, 146, 156,
 159

Fluted Pk., 176 [B3]
 Forest Bungalows, 28, 120
 ———Officer, 28, 87, 88
 Forked Pk., 196, 201 [A5]
 Freshfield, W. Douglas, 191, 201
 Furniture, 27, 28

G

Game-birds, 76
 Game Laws, 75
 Gamothang, 194, 195, 197, 200 [A6]
 Gangtok, 22, 24, 30, 124, 126, 127, 134-137, 142, 146, 147 [D7]
 Gentian, 141
 Gezing, 107, 110 [B7]
 Ghara La, 198 [A6]
 Ghoom, 85-91 [D8]
 ———Lakes, 88, 93
 ———Rock, 88, 89
 Gielle Khola (Kalimpong Road Station), 103 [C8]
 Ging Monastery, 90, 91
 ———Shops, 105 [B8]
 Gipmochi (Gyemo Chen), 141 [F7]
 Gitdubling, 30, 31 [D8]
 Gnatong, 25, 137, 141, 145 [E7]
 Goma, 174-176, 180 [B3]
Gompa, 7, 9
 Gordamah Lake, 167, 168 [E2]
 Gorubathan, 30
 Green Lake, 168, 170 [B4]
 Guicha La (Gochak La), 191, 193, 194, 201, 203 [B5]
 Gyagong, 160-162, 166 [D2]
 Gyamtshona, 163 [D2]
 Gyemo Chen (Gipmochi), 141 [F7]

H

Himalayan Club, 17, 40
 History, 4-6
 Hooker, Sir Joseph, 5, 118
 Horses, 49, 50
 Hot Spring, 153, 158

I

Indian Government, 5, 6

J

Jelap La, 6, 137, 142, 144-146 [F6]
 Jetmal and Bhojraj, 150
 Jha Chu, 182, 184 [D3]
 Jhepi, 25, 120 [A8]
 Jongri, 110, 122, 185, 186, 190-192, 194, 195, 199-204 [A6]
 Jonsong La, 176, 177 [A3]
 ———Pk., 177 [A3]
 Jorepokri, 23, 113, 114, 116, 121, 137, 194 [A9]
 Jubonu, 190, 196, 203 [B5]

K

Kabru, 140, 185, 194, 196, 204 [A5]
 Kabur, 185, 188, 195 [A5]
 Kagay, 30
 Kalapokri, 115
 Kalijhora, 26 [C9]
 Kalimpong, 97-104, 124, 131, 137, 145, 147, 196 [C8]
 ———Advisory Station Committee, 18, 26, 103
 ———Road Station (Gielle Khola), 103 [C8]
 Kang, 196, 201, 203 [A5]
 Kangchenjhaul, 156, 162, 168, 183 [D3]
 Kangchenjunga, 3, 16, 113, 116, 140, 170, 175, 191, 194, 196, 201 [A4]
 Kang La, 195, 196, 203, 204
 Kankhibong, 30
 Kapup, 25, 137, 141, 142, 145, 146 [F6]
 Karpo La, 184, 185 [E3]
 Karponang, 25, 142, 143 [E6]
 Kartok, 129, 212, 215 [D7]

Katsupari, 187, 212, 213, 215
 [B6]
 Kedon, 213
 Kelas Pk., 177
 Keshong La, 169-172 [C4]
 Kewsing, 24, 104-106, 137, 196
 [B7]
 Khambajong, 162
 Koriyada Pk., 175 [B3]
 Kulheit, 110, 122, 123, 199 [B7]
 Kumai, 30
 Kungrhi (Hung-ri), 187 [B6]
 Kurseong, 93, 94 [B9]

L

Labrang, 215
 Lachen, 7, 16, 25, 146, 147, 152-
 155, 178, 180-182, 212, 213,
 216 [D4]
 ———River, 152, 155, 168, 169,
 179 [D4]
 ———Valley, 174 [D4]
 Lachung, 25, 146, 147, 156, 157,
 159, 160, 182, 184, 215 [E4]
 ———River, 152 [E4]
 Lama Anden, 125, 172, 178 [C4]
 Lamaism, 7, 9
 Lamas, 4, 6
 Lambo Chu, 169, 174-176 [B3]
 Lampheram, 198 [A6]
 Lamps, 58
 Langpo Chung, 177 [B3]
 ———Pk., 175, 176 [B3]
 Lebong, 90, 96 [B8]
 Leeches, 68, 70
 Lepchajagat, 28, 89, 90 [B8]
 Lepchas, 4, 6
 Letters, 59, 102, 103
 Lhasa, 4
 Lhonak, 169, 171, 174, 177, 179,
 181 [C4]
 ———Chu, 169, 177-180 [C3 and
 C4]
 ———Pk., 177 [A3]

Lhuntse, 111, 212, 215 [B7]
 Licenses (Shooting and Fishing),
 75, 210
 Ligsip, 107, 110, 136 [B7]
 Lingsha Sanpo, 171, 173
 Lingtam, 129, 139, 171, 173 [D5]
 Lingtu, 6, 140 [E7]
 Literature, 67, 68
 Little Kabru (Ratong), 196, 204
 [A5]
 ———Rangit, 205, 207 [B8]
 Lolay, 30 [D8]
 Lopas, 7
 Lopchu, 23, 91, 94, 95, 97, 98, 137,
 145, 147, 205-208 [C8]
 Luncheon basket, 64
 Lungnak La, 174 [C3]

M

Makotang, 174, 175, 177, 178, 180
 [C3]
 Mangan, 60, 149, 173 [D5]
 Manibhanjan, 114, 116, 119 [A9]
 Manjitar, 19, 96, 104, 112, 207-209
 [B8]
 Manzing, 30
 Maps, 19, 20
 March, The Day's, 60-63
 Marches, Length of, 41
 Maria Busti, 132, 139 [D8]
 Martam, 24 [D7]
 Marwa, 58
 Medicines, 49, 65-67
 Melli, 26, 136, 187, 205-208 [C8]
 Mendong, 10, 11
 Migothang, 194, 197, 198, 200
 [A6]
 Mile-posts, 52
 Mineral resources, 15
 Mirik, 210
 Mome Samdong, 160, 165, 122,
 184, 185 [E3]
 Monal pheasant, 143
 Monasteries, 7-9, 212-215
 Money, 59

Monuments, 10, 11
 Mosquito nets, 71
 Motor Cars, 30-34
 ———Fares, 32-34
 ———Firms, 31
 Mules, 42
 Mungpu, 92, 94 [C9]
 Municipal Engineer, Darjeeling,
 88

N

Naku Chu (Chaka Chu), 180 [C3]
 Namchi, 24, 104, 105, 124, 146,
 196, 205-207 [C8]
 Narsing, 196 [B5]
 Nathu La, 5, 142, 144, 145 [F6]
 Naya Orhar, 200
 Nayathang, 194, 199 [A7]
 Nepal, 5, 6
 Nibi Rock, 185, 189, 202 [B6]
 Nimbong, 30
 Nim La, 141 [F7]
 Nya Bazaar, 206-208 [B8]

O

Old Military Road, 88, 93
Om Mane Padme Hung 11
 Outfit, Lady's, 45
 ———Man's, 45
 ———Personal, 43-47

P

Pace, 51
 Packing, 48, 49, 54
 Pakyong, 15, 24, 124, 129, 131,
 132, 147 [D7]
 Palmajua, 28, 117, 118 [A8]
 Palong, 182, 184 [D3]
 ———Chu, 155 [D3]
 Pamionchi, 23, 104, 107-110, 123,
 124, 136, 137, 185-187, 192,
 196, 199, 202, 212-215 [D7]

Pandim, 185, 190, 194, 196, 203
 [B5]
 Pangdim, 195, 196, 201 [A6]
 Pankhasari, 30 [E8]
 Pashiting (Pasting), 29 [E8]
 Pashoke, 26, 95-98, 103, 124, 131,
 134, 142, 145, 205-207 [C8]
 Passanram Glacier, 201
 Passes, 16, 19, 26, 104, 136
 Paten Godok, 30 [F8]
 Pauhunri, 165, 185 [F3]
 Payments, 59
 Peaks, List of, 216
 Pedong, 19, 26, 124, 129, 130, 132,
 133, 147 [D8]
 Penlong La, 127, 128, 148, 149
 [D6]
 People, 6, 7
 Pests, 70
 Phalut, 16, 19, 23, 113, 116, 117,
 120, 121, 137, 186, 194 [A7]
 Phensang, 215 [D6]
 Photography, 71, 74
 Pogi, 174 [C3]
 Political Officer, Sikhim, 19, 20, 22
 Ponies, 17, 44, 49, 50
 Post Office, 59
 Praig Chu, 189, 190, 192, 202, 203
 [B6]
 Prayer-wheel (*mani*) 8, 109, 154,
 157
 Prices, 37
 Pujah holidays, 21, 37, 40
 Pul Bazaar, 117, 119, 120 [B8]
 Pusum, 25, 125, 142, 143 [E6]
 Pyramid Pk. 175 [B4]

Q

Quinine Factory, 92

R

Raja Ugyen Dorji, 102
 Ralung, 110, 187, 215 [B7]
 Rambai, 29, 87, 92-94 [B9]

- Ramman, 29, 112, 117, 119, 120, 205, 207 [A7]
 Ramthek (Rumtek) 125, 212, 215 [D7]
 Rangiroon, 29, 87 [B8]
 Rangit River, Great, 5, 95, 96, 204, 205, 207, 208 [C8]
 Rangli Rangliot, 97 [C8]
 Rashab, 125, 206 [C7]
 Rates, 39, 41
 Rathong Pk. (Lit. Kabru), 204 [A5]
 ———River, 186, 187, 195 [A5]
 Rations, 40, 41, 161
 Refund, 22
 Religion, 7
 Rest-houses, 16
 Rhenok, 19, 24, 129-132 [D7]
 Riang, 94, 209 [C9]
 Rimbick, 29, 117-120 [A8]
 Rinchenpong, 23, 104, 107, 111, 121, 136, 185, 215 [B7]
 Ringim (Rin-gon), 149 [D6]
 Rinkinpong, 99, 101, 102
 Rishihot Spur, 89, 90
 Rississum (Rikisum) 29, 131-133, 137, 138, 145 [D8]
 Riyang, 94, 209 [C9]
 Rongli, 25, 139 [E7]
 Rongni Chu, 205, 206, 208 [D7]
 Rorothang, 15 [D7]
 Rungpo, 15, 19, 22, 23, 129, 205, 206, 208 [D7]

S

- Sabarkam, 117, 119
 Samthar, 30
 Sandakphu, 23, 113, 115, 116, 121, 137, 194 [A8]
 Sanga Choling, 124, 187, 212, 213
 Sankokhola, 24, 124, 135, 205, 206, 208 [C7]
 Seasons for travel, 18
 Sebo Chu, 184, 185 [E4]

- Sebu La, 182, 183 [D2]
 Sedonchen, 25, 137, 139, 140, 145 [E7]
 Senchal, 23, 85, 86, 93, 94 [B9]
 Sendon La, 198 [B9]
 Sentinel Pk., 177
 Servants, 38
 Shamdong, 135 [D7]
 Sherab Thang, 144 [E6]
 Shooting and Fishing Club, Darjeeling, 75
 Siliguri, 15
 Simana Busti, 114, 119, 210 [A9]
 Simvu, 201 [B4]
 Singalila, 116, 117, 121 [A7]
 Singhik, 25, 60, 146, 147, 149, 150, 173 [D5]
 Singipia (Tiger Caves), 171
 Singla Bazaar, 19, 104, 112, 113, 205, 207, 208 [B8]
 Singla T. E., 112, 113, 208, 209
 Singtam, 135 [D7]
 Siniolchu, 140, 172, 173, 201 [B4]
 Sinon, 110, 187 [B7]
 Sirdar, 6, 17, 37, 38, 43, 49, 50, 52, 55, 61
 Six Mile Busti, 91
 Solang Lake, 171, 172 [C4]
 Sonada, 92, 93 [B9]
 Song, 24, 124, 125, 136, 137, 146 [D7]
 Sport, 74
 Stores, 52, 57
 Stupa, 11
 Sukiapokri, 114, 117, 209 [B9]
 Sunburn, 65
 Supplies, 27, 55
 Sureil, 92-94 [C9]
 Sweeper, 27, 28, 39
 Syce, 49, 50

T

- Takdah, 29, 91, 94, 97 [C8]
 Takramtsa, 153 [D4]
 Taku La, 141 [F7]
 Takvar, 112, 113, 205 [B8]

Talung Monastery, 150, 170, 171,
173 [C5]
——Glacier, 201 [B5]
——Valley, 194, 201 [C5]
Tanka (Temple-banner), 9, 154
Targta, 30 [E8]
Tarkhola, 29 [D8]
Tashiding, 106, 137, 187, 212,
213 [B7]
Tejap La, 203, 204
Telegraph Office, 59
Temi, 24, 106, 124, 125, 136, 137,
146, 205, 206 [C7]
Temple-banners (*tankas*), 9, 154
Tendong, 105 [C7]
Tents, 68
Tent Pk., 175, 176
Thangu, 25, 146, 147, 155, 156,
159, 160, 174, 182, 184 [D3]
Thé La, 175, 180 [C3]
Thermos Flask, 63
Tibet, 4, 56
Tiffin Cooly, 64
Tiger Hill, 85, 86
Tingling, 185-187 [B6]
Tista Bridge, 15, 26, 96-98, 206-
208 [C8]
——River, 95, 146, 147, 195,
204-206, 208, 209 [C8]
——Valley, 94, 101
Titalya, 5
Today (Tode), 30 [F8]
Tomya Caves, 180 [C4]
——Chu, 169, 177, 181 [C4]
Tonglu, 23, 113, 114, 137, 194
[A8]
Tongshyong Pertam, 201 [B5]
Toong, 25, 146, 147, 151 [D5]
Touring, 16-20
Trips, Day, 85-91
Tumlong, 15, 126, 148, 212 [D6]

V

Vegetation, 11, 12
View Point, 94, 95, 98

W

Waddell, Col. L. A., 3
Wanglathang (Alukthang), 192-
194 [B5]
War-Dance, 9
Washing, 47
Water, drinking, 58
Waterproof Sheeting, 49
Water Works, Darjeeling, 88

Y

Yak herdsmen, 40
Yaktang, 168, 169, 172, 180,
181 [C4]
Yalung Valley, 204
Yampung, 187 [A6]
Yangwa, 198
Yeumtso, 162, 163 [D2]
Yoksun (Yoksam), 4, 185, 187-
189, 202, 203 [B6]
Yumthang, 25, 147, 156, 158-
160, 165, 166, 182 [E4]
Yumtso La, 172

Z

Zemu Glacier, 168, 170, 176, 180
[B4]
——River, 154, 169, 171, 172,
179 [C4 and C5]
——Valley, 169, 178, 180 [C4
and C5]